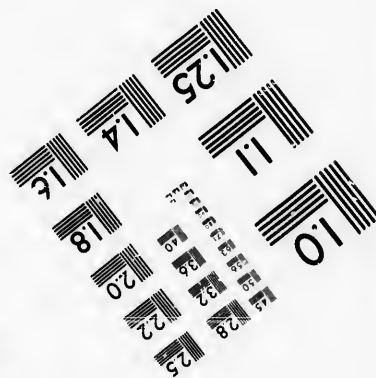
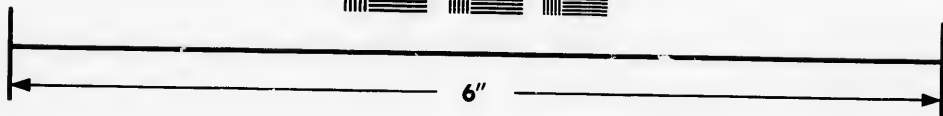
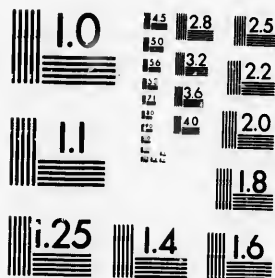


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/
Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/
Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires: | |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

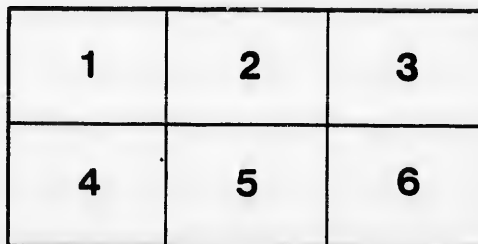
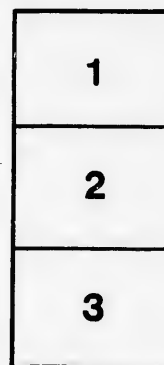
D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

re
détails
es du
modifier
er une
filmage

es

errata
to

pelure,
on à



32X

in 25
 "AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges

By A. HARKNESS, Ph.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

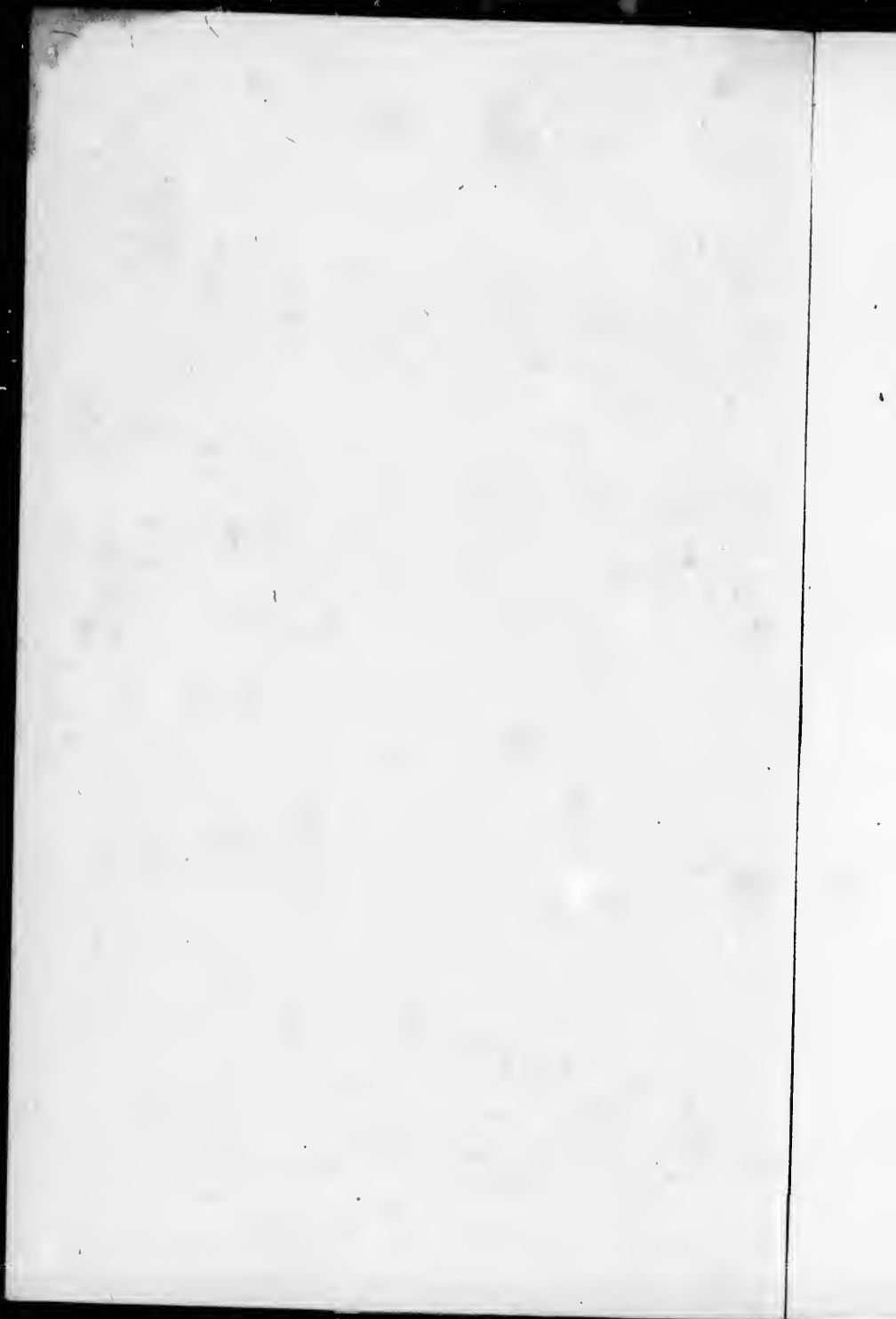
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

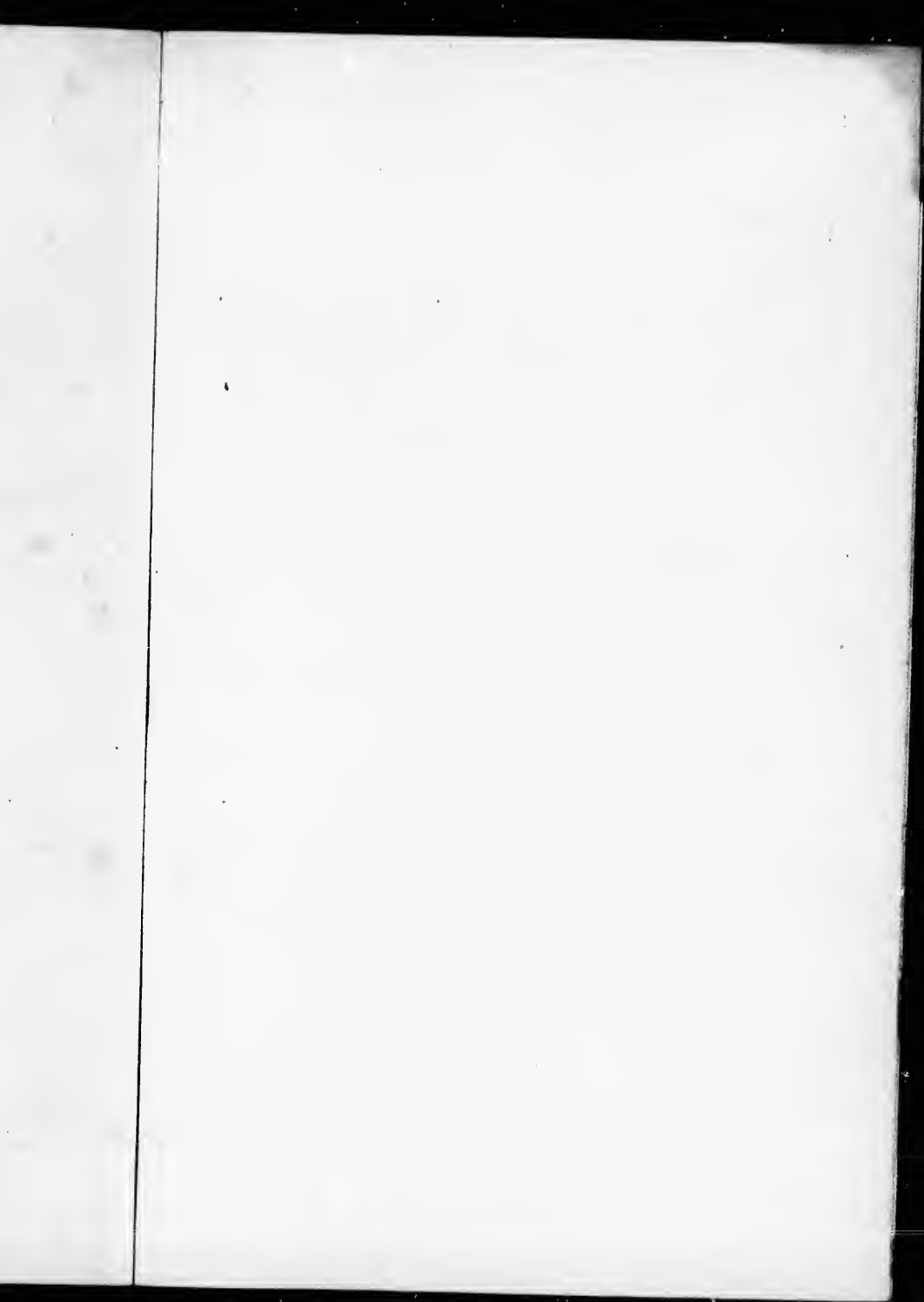
4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.





I

REF

'A LA

The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST
GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.

1872.

ENTERED, according to Act of the Provisional Legislature, in the year 1868, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Office of the Registrar of the Province of Canada

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern
District of New York.

T
a cor
Read
Vocal
TH
ences
Pa
trative
exercis
outset
nish h
is acqu
author
Pa
Fables,
selecte
been d
Profess
Arnold
of Jaco
torical
from th
Nepos.

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st*, 1865.

For
Adj
Pro
Ver
Syn

Synt
Synt
Synt

Synta

CONTENTS.



PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives.....	3
Pronouns.....	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative.....	10
Vocative.....	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative.....	13
Genitive.....	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement.....	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive.....	29
Imperative.....	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles.....	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes.....	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

PAGE	
.....	41
.....	45
.....	52
.....	52
.....	58
.....	65
.....	72
.....	80
.....	80
.....	84
.....	89
.....	99
.....	109
.....	139

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj.	adjective.	lit.	literally.
adv.	adverb.	m.	masculine.
comp.	comparative.	n.	neuter.
conj.	conjunction.	part.	participle.
defect.	defective.	pass.	passive.
dep.	deponent.	plur. or pl.	plural.
f.	feminine.	prep.	preposition.
impers.	impersonal.	pron.	pronoun.
indecl.	indeclinable.	subs.	substantive.
interj.	interjection.	superl.	superlative.
irreg.	irregular.		

e
er

V
to
fo
s:
8.

de
ru
4.
7.
gis

pup

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

—♦♦—
NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35 ; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, ală, alae,¹ alam, alărũm, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoriam, victoriărũm, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortũnae, portae. 4. Causă, fortũnă, portă. 5. Causam, fortũnam, portam. 6. Causărũm, fortunărũm, portărũm. 7. Causis, fortũnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortũnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363 ; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domĩnus, domĩni, domĩno, domĩnum, domĩne, dominõrum, domĩnis. 2. Gener, genẽri, genẽro, genẽrum, generõrum, genẽris, genẽros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puẽri, socẽri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puẽro, socẽro. 9. Agrõrum, magistrõrum. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellă. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellă. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliă regină. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Nubis, nubium. 2. Avi, avibus. 3. Urbem, urbes. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtutes regum.² 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Custodibus urbis. 15. Lux solis. 16. Luce solis.

17. Romuli mors. 18. Romuli morte. 19. Victoriă regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Ală avis. 22. Alae avis. 23. Alae avium. 24. Regis filiă. 25. Tulliă, regis filiă.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432-435.

4. 1. Soli, sole, solibus. 2. Leonis, leones, leonum. 3. Carmini, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consul, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leoni, virgini. 8. Leones, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Opere, corpore. 13. Operum, corporum.

14. Cicero consul.¹ 15. Ciceronis consulis. 16. Ciceronem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.² 18. Nepotes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater iudicis.
 21. Patres iudicum. 22. Patribus iudicum.
 23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
 patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
 27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitia.² 29. Pro
 patria. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In annem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructibus, cornibus. 3.
 Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-
 lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
 occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rci,
 spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
 7. Re, spe.
 8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
 Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
 4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
 rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā
 bonā. 10. Reginae bonae. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.
 Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis
 bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
 17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹ 432, 433.² 432, 434.³ 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puëri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labore. 30. Modius aureorū annulorū.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolore acri. 3. Dolores acres. 4. Hostis crudelis. 5. Hostem crudelem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glacialis. 8. Hiëmem glaciălem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabulae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariores. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimorum virorum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuă mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

¹ 432.

² 438, 1.

21. Tectum
e pulchrae.

27. Magnā
bōre. 30.

3. Dolōres
adēlem. 6.
3. Hiēmem
ina dulcia.

2.
us clarior.
ri. 5. Tri-
Vir fortis.
Sapiens vir.

m virōrum
šimi duces.

3.—182-191.
5; 445, 1.

4. Ad te.
8. Patriā
s. 11. Tuā
amicitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic'
vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus
viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri.
23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc
rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28.
In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id
tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.² 33. Quae
civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

 VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristīdes³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus* est.⁶ 3.
Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁷ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6.
Justi erīmus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus.
9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapien-
tes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14.
Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis
esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt.
19. Ego consul¹ fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro
consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, *he*, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavĕrat, amavĕrant. 4. Amavĕrit, amavĕrint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudĕtur. 11. Lāudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavĕrunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Monco, moncor. 2. Monĕbam, monĕbar. 3. Monĕbo, monĕbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monĕrem, monĕrer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuĕrat, monuĕrant. 8. Monuĕris, monuĕrītis. 9. Monuĕrim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissĕmus, monīti essĕmus. 11. Monĕte, monentor.

12. Terrĕbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrĕbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrĕret, terrerĕtur. 15. Terrĕrent, terrerentur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram² habes. 20. Gloriam habĕbis. 21. Equites gladios habĕbant. 22. Gladios habuĕrunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis⁴ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habuĕrāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercītu³ suo milītum nomīna tenĕbat.

¹ 371.

² 460, 1.

³ 438.

⁴ 432, 434.

⁵ 435, 1.

vērint. 5.

8. Lau-
ntur. 10.

laudāmus.
lātur. 16.

18. Vir-
20. Virtus
2. Patriam
Ancus ur-
26. Fugāti

monēbar.
5. Monē-
Monuērat,
Monuērīm,
essēmus.

terreban-
t, terreren-
Territus es,

m habēbis.
habuērunt.
memoriam.
em habue-
omnium in

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimur, regimur. 3. Re-
git, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite.
6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus.
8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10.
Speramus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam,
ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Spe-
rāvi, parūi, duxi. 14. Sperāvimus, paruimus, duximus.
15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.
16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus
mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat.
19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scri-
bit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos
libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia³ scripsi.
24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti?
26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de ami-
citiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Ille liber
ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiēbātur, audie-
bantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur.
5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Auditus est, auditi sunt.
7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Auditus eram, auditi
erāmus.
9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent,
ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat.
12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducēbāmus, sciēbāmus.
13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.
14. Tullus bellum finivit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

¹ 582.

² 433.

³ 434.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiemus. 20. Templum custodite. 21. Brutus Macedonia custodiebat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodimus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audimur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213-215.

16. 1. Romani urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capiuntur. 6. Regulus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiebat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugerunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugerat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—221-226.

17. 1. Coriolanus populatur agrum¹ Romanum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulatus est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex miratur. 5. Hoc miramur. 6. Puer laudem meretur. 7. Laudem mereris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtutem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secutus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequemur. 13. Cum Scipione honorem partimur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227-231.

18. 1. Virtutem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habiturus es. 9. Gloriam veram habituri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scripturus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orator audiendus est. 13. Senatores Ciceronem audituri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini *deus*.² 5. Somnus est *imago* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporum habetur. 7. Historia *magistra*³ vitae habetur. 8. Socrates *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evaserat. 10. Nos *causa*⁴ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁵ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demaratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodotum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 4. Hannibal Sargentum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnavit. 5. *Themistocles*⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato litteras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salutis, quam *consul* voverat, *dictator* dedicavit. 8. Socratem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecerunt.

¹ 460, 2.

² 395.

³ 45, 6.

⁴ 362, 1, 1).

⁵ 362, 1, 2).

⁶ 463, II.

⁷ 363, 2.

⁸ 363, 3.

⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberata est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus consul*¹ *regem ad Pydnam superavit.* 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omni-um malorum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non*² *omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homines,*³ *tot sententiae.*

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. *Disce, puer, virtutem.* 2. *Tu, mi*⁴ *Cicero, haec accipies.* 3. *Te, Minerva, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso.* 4. *Audite, iudices.* 5. *Disce, puer, virtutes.* 6. *Amici, diem perdidisti.* 7. *Conservate, iudices, hunc hominem.*

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistolās.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Anīmus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiades totam*⁵ *Graeciam liberavit.* 6. *Sophocles tragoedias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Romam condidit.* 9. *Avaritia probitatem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.*

12. *Vestri patres eam vitam*⁶ *vixerunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium*⁷ *somniavi.* 14. *Pacem*⁷ *desperavi.* 15. *Se-*

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitātem*¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.² 18. *Acie*³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar *agrum* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimum⁴ *locum* sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt.

RULE VI.—Two Accusatives—Same Person.—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus *consulem* declarāvit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit *heredem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius⁵ mundi *se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catilinam* *hostem* iudicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum consulem* creāvit. 9. *Socrātem* Apollo *sapientissimum*⁶ iudicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilem* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresian* *sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem felicem* appellābant.

RULE VII.—Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister⁷ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos*⁸ docet. 4. Augustus *nepotes* suos *litteras* docuit. 5. Antigōnus *iter omnes*⁹ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērat. 10. *Auxilium a Caesare*¹⁰ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*¹⁰ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannibal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

² 371, 4.

³ 162.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁶ 363.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 374, 3, 3).

¹⁰ 374, 5.

*millia*¹ peditum *Iberum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnavit *annos* quattuor¹ et¹ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiolae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominatum occupavit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites aggerem altum *pedes* octoginta extruxerunt. 7. Arabes gladios habebant longos *quaterna cubita*. 8. Urbs quinque dierum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicero *Athenas* venit. 2. Regulus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicero maximum numerum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigabat *Syracusas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consulis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* miserunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legionēs *ad urbem* adducit. 14. Darius *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aeneas⁸ caedit *nigrantes terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁹ lacrimis¹⁰ *oculos*

¹ 374, 6.

⁴ 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁶ 43.

² 174.

⁵ 295.

⁹ 66, 3.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

⁴ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit¹ *omnia* Mercurio² similis, *vocemque* *coloremque*.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura⁵ disputo?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations.*—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum miserum*! 3. O *tempora, o mores*! Senatus *conjuratiōnem* intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim* maximam⁶ erroris! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. *Hanc audaciam*!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs.*—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germani *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietatis* summa⁷ tribuenda⁸ laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis, amicis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, *recta consilia aegrotis*⁹ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

² 391.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁶ 165.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 231.

⁹ 441.

Belgae *Rhe-*

—378.

attuor³ et³
nos multos
nt. 4. Dio-
ātum occu-
pedes latas
s octoginta
ongos qua-
best.

s *Carthagē-*
4. Cicero
it. 5. Dio-
elephantos

rus ibo.⁶
lum venit.
annibal *in*
ad urbem

80.

caedit ni-
is¹⁰ *oculos*

3.

414, 4.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.
 —1. *Probus* ¹ *invidet nemini*. 2. *Homines hominibus* prosunt. 3. *Nocet alteri*. 4. *Consulatus meus* placuit *Caton*². 5. *Dioni* crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. *Themistocles* persuāsit *populo*. 7. *Parti*³ civium consulerunt. 8. *Milites* non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepercerunt. 9. *Nemo* liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. *Pelopidas* omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. *Natura sensibus*⁴ rationem adjunxit. 3. *Leges omnium*⁵ salutem singulorum⁶ salutem antepōnunt. 4. *Parva magnis* saepe⁷ conferuntur.⁸ 5. *Hannibal* terrorem injecit *exercitui* Romanorum. 6. *Aristides* interfuit *pugnae* navali apud Salamīnem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortuna. 8. *Homines hominibus* plurimum⁹ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. *Consules libertati* suas opes¹⁰ postferēbant.¹¹ 10. *Bona existimatio divitiis* praestat. 11. *Tu* virtutem praefere¹² *divitiis*. 12. *Quidam* succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. *Neque deo*¹³ neque *superero*¹⁴ *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. *Fuere Lydis* multi reges. 2. *Non semper idem floribus*¹⁵ est color. 3. *Omnibus* inter se¹⁶ *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. *Est honos eloquentiae*. 5. *Ei morbo* nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae*¹⁷ huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesari* omnia erant agenda. 2. *Diligentia colenda* est *nobis*. 3. *Multa videnda* sunt *oratori*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

¹ 441.² 385, 3.³ 386, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁵ 582.⁶ 292, 2.⁷ 380, 2.⁸ 133, 1.⁹ 288.¹⁰ 72.¹¹ 448, 1.¹² 387, 1.

NTAGE.—385.
omnibus pro-
 neus placuit
 plicēbat. 6.
 ivium consū-
ntibus peper-
 it.

4. Pelopidas
 s² ratiōnem
 ōrum¹ *salūti*
 onferuntur.²
 ōmanōrum.
 Salaminem.
 nines *homi-*
 9. Consūles
 existimatio
 r³ *divitiis*.
 que de cōro⁴

uere *Lydis*
 est color.
 t. 4. Est
 t avaritia.

1. *Caesāri*
 est *nobis*.
 sunt haec

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihī* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihī* Furius pacis commōda commemorat? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—*Two Datives—To Which and For Which.*—390.

36. 1. Virtūtes *hominibus* decōri sunt. 2. Virtūtes *hominibus* gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnibus*⁴ amōri. 4. Crudelitas est *omnibus* odio. 5. Virtus neque datur dono neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis* auxilio. 7. Hoc vitio *mihī* dant. 8. Idne⁶ *altēri*⁷ crimini dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁸ *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi* domicilio locum delegērunt.

RULE XIV.—*Dative with Adjectives.*—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihī* grata est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ *mihī* tuae littērae¹⁰ fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat carissīma. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Homīnum *genēri* cultura agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis* omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—*Dative with Derivatives.*—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *institūtis* populōrum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

² 389, 2.

³ 293.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 303.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

⁷ 441, 2.

⁸ 176.

⁹ 162.

¹⁰ 132.

¹¹ 166.

¹² 165.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

2. *Insidiae consūli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter naturae* vivimus. 4. *Philosōphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum* ¹ est omnium *virtūtum*.
2. *Ira est initium insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia*. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo* ² quidam ³ tacitus ⁴ *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuērunt*. 3. *Themistocles non effugit civium suorum invidiam*. 4. *Ventorum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulorum* facultates *divitiae* ⁵ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Crescit amor nummi*.
2. *Animi morbi sunt cupiditates divitiarum, gloriae, voluptatum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia nihil expētit praemii, nihil pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta *civibus suis donavit*. 3. *Permagnum pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium* ⁶ sapientissimus ⁷ *judicatus est*. 5. *Gallorum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Ubīnam gentium* ⁸ sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae* ⁹ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,* ⁷ mitis *ingenii* juvenem.

¹ 362.² 438; 433, 1.³ 396, III. 3) (2).⁴ 162.⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ elīgunt Periclem,¹ spectātae virtūtis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiādi³ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁵ acēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptātis⁶? 3. Virtūtes continentiae, gravitātis, justitiae, fidei, omni honōre⁶ dignae sunt. 4. Germaniae vocabūlum recens est. 5. Domini appellatiōnem semper⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi⁸ virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti⁹ famae⁹ mendacia⁹ ridet. 4. Romāni appetentes¹⁰ gloriae atque¹¹ avidi laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis¹² sunt cupidiōres¹² quam veritātis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritātis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrātes se omnium rerum nescium¹³ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹⁴ belli navālis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo ratiōnis¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁵ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁶ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitio. 3. Xerxis¹⁷ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

² 363.

³ 384, II.

⁴ 175, 2.

⁵ 371.

⁶ 419, IV.

⁷ 582.

⁸ 395.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹² 162.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

¹⁵ 155, 5.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

est florentis *' aetātis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae *' populi* Romāni factae sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi* facit. 10. Divitiae a me *' minimi* putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentiri non est *meum*.⁹ 14. *Tuum* est mihi *'* ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eōrum* miserere,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in miseris¹² sunt. 2. Animus meminit¹³ *praeteritorum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Remiscere *pristinā virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recordor.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae interest omnes copias¹⁸ conuenire.¹⁹ 11. Illud *meā*²⁰ magni interest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil²¹ referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime²¹ interest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* veteris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *iudices*²³ *legum* admonēbat.

⁹ 575.

² 131, 1, 2).

³ 279; 294.

⁴ 403; 165.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 165. 1.

⁷ 549.

⁸ 404, 1.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹¹ 445.

¹² 435, 1.

¹³ 297, I.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

¹⁶ 407, 1

¹⁷ 408, 3.

¹⁸ 545.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

²¹ 305, 2; 165.

²² 525.

²³ 78.

7. Praeda
 ani factae³
 10. Divitiae
 sio pluris⁶
 um frumen-
 ri⁷ non est

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomedes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne⁸ *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num⁹ hujus *te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitatis *morum*³ piget tacetque.⁴

06-408.

riis¹² sunt.
 antia cernit,
 rtutis Hel-
 ia¹⁰ recor-
 tis ducem
 itia cernit,
 recordabi-

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.⁵ 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatoris ars *utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritia* et *luxuria* Romana civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene⁶ desipiēbam. 6. Adolescentes senum⁷ *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus *sorte* tua vives sapienter.⁸ 8. Campani fuerunt superbi *bonitate* agrorum.

pias¹⁸ con-
 . Hoc tua
 intērest te
 sed quam

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades summā⁹ *aequitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proclium commiserunt. 3. Sidera⁹ cursus suos conficiunt maximā¹⁰ *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*¹¹ auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

).
 165.

¹ 587, I. 5.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

² 346, II. 1.

⁶ 582.

¹⁰ 165.

³ 72.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹¹ 414, 3.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁸ 163, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit ¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. Trahimur omnes *studio* laudis.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtute* metimur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finivit. 7. *Voluptate* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carminē* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est *a Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra *ab Numā* instituta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁹ ipsa¹⁰ virtus contemnitur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercatus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam¹¹ orationem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis*¹⁴ venale est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum. 2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁵ est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratiōne* melius.¹⁶ 6. *Lacrīmā* nihil citius arescit. 7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romulus*¹⁷ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁸ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

² 396, II.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁴ 367, 3.

⁵ 435, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

⁷ 441, 1.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

⁹ 452.

¹⁰ 446.

¹¹ 176.

¹² 402, III, 1.

¹³ 229, 231.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

¹⁵ 165.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

praestantius quam *honestātem*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortunam quam *adversam*. 11. Major fauae sitis est quam *virtutis*.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁵ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.⁶ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁷ Ariovisti et Caesaris aberrat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁸ Pythagoras. 5. Homēri⁹ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.¹⁰

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatione* nostrae amicitiae¹¹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹² nobis¹³ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹⁴ et *carne*¹⁵ vescebantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consilioque*¹⁶ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corporis *firmitate* aut fortunae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundarunt¹⁶ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimorum virorum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia cruditissimis *homi-*

¹ 417, 1.

² 582, 305.

³ 292.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 434.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

⁷ 395.

⁸ 432, 433.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹¹ 384, I.

¹² 63.

¹³ 61, 3.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla *vitae* pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradita urbs est, nuda *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi *praediti* sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur.⁶ 3. Sapiencia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil *opus* est *simulatione*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum *argenti*¹⁰ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Darius *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam¹¹ exercitum trajecit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis Aristides *Athenis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquini regis pater, fugit Tarquinius¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique*¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*;¹⁶ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.² 149.³ 441, 1.⁴ 93, 1.⁵ 438.⁶ 286, 2.⁷ 419, 3.⁸ 380, 2.⁹ 419, 3, 2).¹⁰ 396, III.¹¹ 435, 1.¹² 387.¹³ 379.¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Discite, puer, virtutem
ex me, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimia potentia oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercules, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugna*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutina
contentione destiterunt. 8. Zama quinque dierum iter
ab Carthagine abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus⁴ passuum
*sex a Caesaris castris*⁵ consedit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Cati-
 linam *a tectis urbis, a moenibus, a vita fortunisque* civi-
 um omnium arcibus. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracusis*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁶ expulsus est *patria*?
 13. Themistocles imperator bello Persico *servitute* Grae-
 ciam liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
cura et angore.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁷ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrates supremo⁸ vitae *die* de immortalitate
 animorum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
 ma⁹ natali *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quam *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, *eadem* Dianae Ephesiae templum deflagavit.
 5. Solis *occasu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermonem de amicitia habuit paucis *diebus*¹⁰ post mor-
 tem Africani. 8. Roscius litem¹¹ decedit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthago septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condita erat, delata est.

¹ 72.² 78, 5.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁴ 378.⁵ 378, 2.⁶ 132.⁷ 346, II. 1.⁸ 295, 3.⁹ 163, 3.¹⁰ 165r¹¹ 427.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsū statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homines⁴ non *re*, sed *nomine*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterarum *genere* superabat. 3. Mardonius, *natione* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵ fugatus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtute* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnavit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti, cuilibet⁷ *superiorum*⁸ regum belli *pacisque et artibus et gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesaris *adventu*, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagoras, *Tarquino Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtute exceptā*, nihil *amicitiā*¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germani *pellibus*¹² utuntur, *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163; 3.

² 363.

³ 428, 1, 2).

⁴ 362.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 378.

⁷ 191, II.; 391.

⁸ 163, 3.

⁹ 295.

¹⁰ 45, 6.

¹¹ 417.

¹² 410.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto*, superavērunt Ticinum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432-435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectutem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtutum ¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia adversus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio ² dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se* ³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda. ⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis ⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incolunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā ⁶ *aetate* me philosophia delectavit. 2. Cantabit vacuus coram *latrone* viator. 3. Sex menses ⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosopho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellatus est Africanus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellata est. 6. Cato prae *ceteris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labore* dedit mortalibus. ⁸ 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis. ⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divisa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

² 362.

³ 448, 1.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 441, 6; 106.

⁷ 379.

⁸ 384, II.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna* est. 2. *Veræ amicitiae sempiternæ* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciâlis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beatum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. Hora *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nascitur *dives*. 10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimâ*² naturâ,³ inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁴ fortuna adjuvat. 14. *Primâ*⁵ luce *summus* mons a Labiëno tenebatur.⁶ 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgura montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. Philosophiæ⁹ nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistocles *absens* proditionis¹⁰ est *accusatus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum*¹² diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi crimus, in *eis* elaborabimus. 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir¹³ fortis, *qui*¹⁴ laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446-449.—1. Omnia

¹ 460; 439, 3.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

³ 414.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 441, 6.

⁶ 468.

⁷ 443.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁰ 410, II.

¹¹ 444, 2.

¹² 452.

¹³ 362.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te*¹ *tua*,² *me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amicitiam scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*³ consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eodem haec* audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*⁴ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur,⁵ mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eodem* est utilitatis, *quae*⁶ honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus⁷ iisdem erant, *quibus*⁷ dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis,⁸ *quem*⁹ vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Peritiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹⁰ legite studiose.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹¹ immortales,¹² *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Expectabam¹³ *aliquem* meorum.¹⁴ 2. Veni Athenas,¹⁵ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. *Suum cuique*¹⁶ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum¹⁷ *quidque*¹⁸ rarissimum est. 6. Consul *alter*¹⁹ exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.² 441, 1.³ 452, 1.⁴ 451, 2.⁵ 453, 2.⁶ 451, 5.⁷ 428.⁸ 399, 2, 2).⁹ 445, 4.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 45, 6.¹² 369.¹³ 463.¹⁴ 441, 1.¹⁵ 379.¹⁶ 384.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.¹⁸ 458, 1.¹⁹ 149.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460-463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum⁴ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes⁴ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁵ eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁶ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁷ est. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁸ inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnāvērunt*.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Expectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthagine quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.

² 460, 2, 1).

³ 380, 2.

⁴ 438, 6.

⁵ 149, 4.

⁶ 461, 3.

⁷ 462.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 483, II.

¹⁰ 421, II.

nam¹ quum *venĕro*, quae² *perspexĕro*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *fecĕris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te³ *rogavĕro*
 aliquid,³ non *respondĕbis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexĕrunt*,⁴ celeriter
 nostros *perturbavĕrunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
 Latina *conjunxi*. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigebant. 5. Summā curā⁵ *exspectabam* adventum
 Menandri, quem⁶ ad te *misĕram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem *misit*, quos
 manibus⁷ equitum Romanorum⁸ *detraxerat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—*Sequence of Tenses*.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus⁹
 humanis *anteponatis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *nosceremus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divīnā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset clipeus*. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogavit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versatus, ut *defendĕrim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—*Potential Subjunctive*.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁹ injustis justos²⁰

¹ 379.

² 445, 6.

³ 374.

⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 414, 3.

⁶ 445.

⁷ 434, 1.

⁸ 438.

⁹ 386.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹¹ 184, 3.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹³ 526, II. 1.

¹⁴ 525.

¹⁵ 526, I.

¹⁶ 188, 3.

¹⁷ 414.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxīme¹ dolēre.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitātiōne *confirmaverim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humanis? +

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire.*—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti, *sint* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur* amicitiae.⁹ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis¹⁰ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result.*—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaëthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tollerētur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁴ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁵ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁴ ne quid res publica detrimenti¹⁶ *capēret*.¹⁴ 6. Discipūlos id unum¹⁷ moneo, ut praeceptōres¹⁸ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.¹⁴

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui¹⁹ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis²⁰ diligens, ut ne joco²¹ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 293.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, 1.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 66, 2.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 387.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem⁴ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērīt*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitatē,⁵ ut decipi⁶ non *posset*.⁶

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497—499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁷ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁸ quin in virtute divitiarum *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quominus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitatum, qui *sustineret* hostium impetum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁹ *fecerim*.⁹ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere¹⁰ non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inveni sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parati¹³ *essent*.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition.*—503—513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum *metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁰ negligunt, dummodo potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁵ patris *parērem*.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duobus¹⁶ contuear¹⁷ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁸ velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹⁹ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

¹ 602, III. 2.² 428.³ 552, 1.⁴ 289.⁵ 295, 3.⁶ 486, II.⁷ 414.⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.⁹ 552, 1.¹⁰ 441.¹¹ 371.¹² 552, 3.¹³ 438.¹⁴ 487, 297.¹⁵ 385.¹⁶ 176, 2.¹⁷ 525.¹⁸ 214.¹⁹ 380, 2.²⁰ 419.

77. SI, NISI, ETC. : QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impērat.*¹ 2. Si beatam vitam *volūmus*² adipisci,³ virtūti opēra *danda est.* 3. Thucydidis oratiōnes ego laudo; imitari neque *possim,*⁴ si *velim,*⁵ nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim.* 4. Non *possem*⁶ vivere, nisi in litteris *vivērem.*⁷ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*⁸ in senibus,⁹ non sumum⁸ consilium⁸ majōres nostri *appellassent*¹⁰ senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹¹ *sit* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.¹² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit.* 3. Quamvis se¹³ ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,¹⁴ amicis¹⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem,* tamen complūres Athēnis¹⁶ diēs¹⁷ sum commorātus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁸ studendum est, etsi eā¹⁹ quidam perverse *abutuntur.* 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non *sit,*²⁰ tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo²¹ *laudētur,* est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amicis metus²² plena *sit,* ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.² 293.³ 552.⁴ 509, 289.⁵ 510.⁶ 510; 463, II.⁷ 78, 5.⁸ 163, 3.⁹ 373.¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.¹¹ 362.¹² 460, 2.¹³ 419, IV.¹⁴ 441.¹⁵ 419, 2.¹⁶ 421.¹⁷ 378.¹⁸ 384.¹⁹ 419.²⁰ 460, 2.²¹ 149; 414, 5.²² 399, 2, 2).

necesse est, Deum ¹ haec ipsa habere ² majora. 3. Quum *venissem* ³ Athēnas, ⁴ sex menses ⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo ⁶ philoſōpho, ⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantia, ⁸ qui suo toto consulātu ⁹ somnum non *vidērit*.¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam ¹¹ malorum appellat voluptātem, quod eā ¹² homīnes *capiantur*, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non *rediērim*.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenirent*, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre ¹³ milites, dum praefectus arma ¹⁴ *inspiceret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antequam *pronuntient*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante ¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratōnem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra ¹⁶ pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentiret*.¹⁷

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid ¹⁹ ipsa *valeat*, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum *haberet* odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui ²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter *faciant*. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectigal ²³ *sit* parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

² 549.

³ 518, II. 1.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 378.

⁶ 162.

⁷ 363.

⁸ 428.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 519.

¹¹ 373.

¹² 414.

¹³ 235.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

²⁰ 396, II.

²¹ 445, 5.

²² 500.

²³ 362.

²⁴ 367.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellent*. 7. Mihi non minōri ¹ curae ² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futura sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction.*—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Eubocam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis ⁶ iisdem ⁷ redderet,⁷ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne ⁸ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse ⁹ videar,⁹ quia cum Scipiōne *vixērim*.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse.*—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes ¹² in eo, quod *scirent*, satis ¹³ esse ¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim ¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁵ bestiōlas quaedam nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri ¹⁶ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*? ¹⁷ cur in suas possessiōnes *veniret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,¹⁸ quos *vicissent*, quemadmōdum *vellent*, *imperarent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi ¹⁹ a Caesāre opus *esset*,¹⁹ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse; ²⁰ si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venire ²¹ oportere. 5. Divico ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem populus Romānus cum Helvetiis *faceret*,²² in eam

¹ 165.

² 390.

³ 489.

⁴ 525.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 186.

⁷ 489, 491.

⁸ 419.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹² 545.

¹³ 582.

¹⁴ 530, I.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

¹⁷ 384.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 385.

²⁰ 452, 5.

²¹ 533, 2.

²² 549, 2.

²³ 533, 3.

partem ituros ¹ Helvetios, ² ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset*; ³ sin bello persc̄qui *perseveraret, reminisceretur* pristinae virtutis ³ Helvetiorum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptates. 2. *Consulite* vobis, ⁴ Patres ⁷ conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos, ⁵ conjuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti; ⁶ fugit hora. 4. Valetudinem tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtutes *excita*, si forte dormiunt. 6. Poemata dulcia *sunt*.¹⁰ 7. Impius ¹¹ ne ¹² *audeto* ¹³ placare donis iram deorum. 8. Consules militiae summum jus *habent*, nemini *parento*. 9. *Noli* ¹⁴ te oblivisci ¹⁴ Ciceronem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam primum ¹⁶ venias.¹⁶

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.

RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.

Predicate after Infinitive.—546, 547.

Infinitive as Subject.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁷ 2. Omnibus bonis ¹⁸ expedit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A Deo *mundum necesse* ¹⁷ est regi. 4. Concedendum est ¹⁹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.

² 545.

³ 533, 4.

⁴ 552.

⁵ 406, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 369.

⁸ 448.

⁹ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 537, II.

¹¹ 441.

¹² 538, 1.

¹³ 272, 3.

¹⁴ 538, 2.

¹⁵ 305, 6.

¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).

¹⁷ 438, 3.

¹⁸ 441, 384.

¹⁹ 301, 2.

in virtute solā *positam esse beatam vitam.* 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.² 7. Non *esse*³ *cupīdum* pecunia⁴ est. 8. Non *esse emācem* vectigal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus⁵ *esse* maxīmae⁶ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes⁷ prima⁸ naturae lex⁹ est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus¹⁰ Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperare* sibi maxīmum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amare*¹¹ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salutem civium *inventas esse leges.* 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*¹² amicitiae¹³ sordīdum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,¹⁴ quam *amare* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minīma oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdō docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹⁵ victoriā¹⁶ *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁷ nihil¹⁸ *sapere*¹⁹ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre*²⁰ beneficium. 6. A Gracis²¹ Galli urbes moenibus²² *cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam.* 8. *Concedere nihil esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.²³ 9. Nonne poëtae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracusas maxīmam esse Graecarum urbium*²⁴ *omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²⁵ philosophiae jure²⁶ *dici* potest.²⁷ 12. Nunquam putavi *fore*,²⁸ ut supplex ad te venirem.²⁹ 13. Cato *esse*. quam *videri* bonus³⁰ malēbat.³¹

¹ 549, 4, 1).

² 545, 2, 2).

³ 362.

⁴ 419, IV.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 371.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 401.

¹² 369.

¹³ 419.

¹⁴ 416.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

¹⁹ 414.

²⁰ 531.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

²² 547, I.

²³ 414.

²⁴ 289.

²⁵ 544.

²⁶ 293.

Laelium
Platōnem
cupidum
9. *Con-*
10. *Di-*
Lycurgi
erare sibi
amare ?
inventas
sordidum
mare di-

Vincere
ter tuus
4. Num
5. Non
Galli
tem ar-
de *nihil*
poetae
ximam
Soerā-
2. Nun-
3. Cato

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuare* bellum. 2. Bene et beate vivere est honeste et recte *vivere*. 3. Postumio negotium dabatur *videre*, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. 4. Fuit fama Themistoclem venenum sua sponte *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*? 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti, *dicere*, tali prudentia praeditum? 7. Adeone *hominem infelicem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554-558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.¹⁰ 2. Verum¹¹ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certemus¹² officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. Accedit quod¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsurus sis.¹⁶ 2. Rogavi pervenissentne¹⁷ Agrigentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriatum esse Hortensium,¹⁸ quod nunquam bello¹⁹ civili interfuisset.²⁰

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559-566.

92. GENTIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²⁰ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²¹ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultatem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.	⁸ 45, 5, 2).	¹⁶ 447.
² 553, II.	⁹ 419, III.	¹⁶ 526, I.
³ 190, 1.	¹⁰ 525.	¹⁷ 545.
⁴ 396, 2, 3).	¹¹ 438, 3.	¹⁸ 386.
⁶ 492.	¹² 495, 2.	¹⁹ 529.
⁶ 414, 2.	¹³ 414.	²⁰ 362.
⁷ 553, III.	¹⁴ 554, IV.	²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupidi sunt *bellōrum gerendorum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae gratiā*,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ *audiērim*,⁶ commemorō vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitatēs non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* animum adjēcit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire rectēque facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi *leges* contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilina, nobilissimi genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *dendam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homines male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi *leges* laboribus erudiunt juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtūtes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).² 305, 2; 165.³ 371.⁴ 414, 2.⁵ 426.⁶ 525; 234.⁷ 391, 1.⁸ 384.⁹ 384, II.¹⁰ 433.¹¹ 539.¹² 519.¹³ 379; 93, 1.¹⁴ 396, IV.¹⁵ 371.¹⁶ 414.¹⁷ 550.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.*

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesiläum *bellätum* miserunt in Asiam. 2. Themistöcles Argos *habitätum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam *defensum* revocätus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petitum* oratöres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optimum *factu* videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognitu* atque *auditum*, quam sapientibus sententiis *ornata* oratio? 7. Pleraque *dictu*, quam re^o sunt *faciliöra*.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*^o annulum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonía pugnä cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.^o 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diänae. 4. Sol *occidens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutata*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracüsus¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ pueros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperator¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consules creati sunt. 10. *Perditis*¹⁵ rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentare¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *expectato*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.² 371.³ 165.⁴ 570, 429.⁵ 414.⁶ 429.⁷ 163, 2.

3

⁸ 578, I.⁹ 292.¹⁰ 578, II.¹¹ 580.¹² 425.¹³ 421, II.¹⁴ 362, 3.¹⁵ 578, IV.¹⁶ 452.¹⁷ 552, I.¹⁸ 581.¹⁹ 221.

voluptates; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppīda moenibus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*⁴ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammandam* Cassio,⁵ totam Italiam *vastandam* Catilīnae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LJ.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapiētis⁶ animus *semper* vacat vitio,⁷ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁸ maxīmum⁹ est pericūlum qui¹⁰ maxīme timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹¹ *moderāte* tulimus,¹² *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortiter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹³ *neque* opes¹⁴ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* erīpi *nec* surrīpi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁵ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.¹⁶ 6. Est philosophi¹⁷ habere¹⁸ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁹ est expetendum; *et* enim omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

² 414.

³ 578, V.

⁴ 384, II.

⁵ 441.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 165.

⁹ 445.

¹⁰ 441, I.

¹¹ 292.

¹² 164.

¹³ 133, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 293.

¹⁶ 401.

¹⁷ 549.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

. Dilapsi
. Puëris
attribuit
standam

r vacat
ascitur.
m qui °
us, ¹¹ sic

menses
ea ¹² ne-
s rebus
licēbat
potest
ittitur.
6. Est
ntiam.
es viri

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55-90, 99-115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans ¹ in tecto domus, ² lupo ³ praeter-
eunti maledixit. Cui lupo, “*Non tu,*” inquit, ⁴ “*sed*
tectum mihi maledicēit.”

Saepe locus ⁵ et tempus homines ⁶ timidos audāces ⁷
reddit. ⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur ⁹ tres ¹⁰ boves ¹¹ in
maximā concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione ¹²
tuti erant. Sed dissidio ¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris ¹⁴
petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit ¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 384.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁵ 141.

⁶ 61, 2.

⁷ 373, 3.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 468.

¹⁰ 176.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2.

¹² 100, 3.

¹³ 431.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.⁵ Itāque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minores perdīdit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salute*¹⁰ *desperāre debeat,*" modo se defendēre velīt.¹¹

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹² uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium¹³ suārum contentiōne,¹⁴ si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas*¹⁵ *tollērem.*"¹⁶

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnere, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁷

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁸ igitur condūcit gruem,¹⁹ qui illud extrāhat.²⁰ Hoc grus longitūdine²¹ colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.² 221; 552.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁶ 578, III.³ 297; 460, 2.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.⁴ 445, 6.¹¹ 500.¹⁸ 500, 2.⁵ 272, 3.¹² 505.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, I.⁶ 165; 153.¹³ 36, 4; 109.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.⁷ 386.¹⁴ 88, 3.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostibus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interficite; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquirunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁷ sis⁸ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare scles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum maleficos⁹ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irritent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ appropinquare sentiret,¹⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁵ ut fieri¹⁶ solent, interdum discordare novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgularum afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod¹⁹ quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 76; 110, I.

³ 362.

⁴ 35, I.; 65.

⁵ 538, I.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

⁷ 563; 399.

⁸ 518, I.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹² 76, 110.

¹³ 386.

¹⁴ 518, II.

¹⁵ 545.

¹⁶ 294.

¹⁷ 277.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

¹⁹ 453.

²⁰ 362.

²¹ 525.

²² 385, 3.

²³ 431.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annecteretur;² sic enim ipsos³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus¹⁰ eorum in prorā, alter¹¹ in puppi¹² residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrōgat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram¹³ partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"¹⁴

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testūdo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volare doceret.¹⁵ Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam¹⁶ rem¹⁷ petere naturae¹⁸ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁷ minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcerem facere vellet.¹⁹ Itaque unguis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublīne, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferreretur.¹³ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitia²⁰ sua.

¹ 386.

² 495, 2.

³ 545.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 525.

⁶ 566, II.

⁷ 165; 441.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹² 517.

¹³ 489.

¹⁴ 545.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 391.

¹⁷ 418.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 414, 2.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedam autem, quam cepserant, in quattuor partes aequalis divisam, leo, "*Prima,*" ait,² "*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur⁴ robur⁵ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habiturum me inimicum sibi.*"¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?¹¹

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹² nuntiata² morte filii, dixisse: "*Sciebam me genuisse mortalem.*"¹³

Thales.

113. Thales interrogatus, quid esset¹⁴ Deus, "*Quod,*" inquit, "*initio¹⁵ et fine caret.*"

114. Thales interrogatus, quid esset difficile,¹⁶ "*Se ipsum,*" inquit, "*nosse.*"¹⁷ Interrogatus, quid esset facile: "*Alterum,*" inquit, "*admonere.*"

115. Thales rogatus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,¹⁸ "*Spes,*" respondit, "*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*"

116. Quum Thales interrogaretur,¹⁹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*"²⁰

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 234, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*⁴ *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis⁵ precāsus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus¹² esse, quam quod¹³ Cynicus petere debēret.*⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus¹² esse quam quod¹³ regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audivi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibitorum,²⁰ quaesivērunt, *num se esset²¹ etiam mori prohibitorum.*

¹ 518, II.² 469, II.³ 545.⁴ 531.⁵ 66, 3.⁶ 523, II. 2.⁷ 61, 2.⁸ 471, II.⁹ 472.¹⁰ 234.¹¹ 460, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 371; 445, 6.¹⁴ 549.¹⁵ 384.¹⁶ 545.¹⁷ 551, I.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).¹⁹ 531.²⁰ 545, 3.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset, ¹ "Mitte arma;" respondit, "Veni et cape."

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum ² dixisset, ¹ "Hostes sunt prope nos;" "Et nos," inquit, "prope illos."

126. E Lacedaemoniis ⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset ¹ glorians, "Solem ⁶ prae jaculorum multitudi- ⁶ ne et sagittarum non videbitis," "In umbram ⁶ igitur," inquit, "pugnabimus."

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur, ¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret, ⁷ "At mihi," inquit, "pugnare, ⁶ non fugere est propositum."

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur, ¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset ⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset, ¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem facturum ¹¹ putasse.*

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; "Si stultus es," inquit, "rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam."

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poeta praelegerat Theocrito ¹² versus suos. Tum interrogabat, ¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbaret, ¹⁰ "Quos ¹⁵ omisisti," respondit.

¹ 518, II.

² 396, III.

³ 367, 3.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁶ 64; 112, E.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

⁷ 520, II.

⁹ 549.

¹⁰ 525; 481, II.

¹¹ 500, 2; 234.

¹² 545, 3.

¹³ 234.

¹⁴ 386, 1.

¹⁵ 460, 2.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redirent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonīdes artem in memoriae pol-licerētur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁷ inquit, “*mallet;*⁸ *nam me-mīni etiam, quae*⁹ *nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,¹⁰ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,¹¹ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā*¹² *egeat, quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹³ utrum Achilles¹⁴ esse mallet,¹⁵ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mal-lesne*¹⁶ *te in Olympico certamēne victōrem*¹⁷ *renuntiāri, an praeco*¹⁸ *esse, qui victōrum nomīna*¹⁹ *proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum²⁰ profectus, quum vidēret²¹ magnificas²² portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²³ ne urbs egrederētur.²⁴

363.	⁸ 445, 6.	¹⁵ 346. II, 1, 1); 485.
² 163, 1.	⁹ 525: 526, II, 1.	¹⁶ 546.
³ 518, II.	¹⁰ 19, III.	¹⁷ 65; 113.
⁴ 414, 4.	¹¹ 501, I.	¹⁸ 379.
⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.	¹² 575; 384.	¹⁹ 164.
⁶ 397, 1, (3).	¹³ 547, 1.	²⁰ 489.
⁷ 485, 486, 3.	¹⁴ 525.	

Thrasylbulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasylbulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset: "Quantas tibi gratias Athenae debent!" ille respondit: "Di faciant,² ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar³ retulisse."

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis⁴ fortunae, non equitatu,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudi⁶ne, non infinito pondere⁷ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset⁸ novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniam bellum gerens⁹ interrogatus, quid postero die¹⁰ factururus esset? "Tunicam meam," inquit, "si id¹¹ eloqui posset, comburerem."¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amici cujusdam injustae rogationi¹³ resisteret,¹ atque is per summam¹⁴ indignationem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi¹⁵ opus est amicitia¹⁶ tua, si, quod¹⁷ rogo, non facis?" "Immo," inquit, "quid mihi tua, si propter te aliquid injuste factururus sum?"

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.⁷ 500, 2.¹² 510, 1.² 487.⁸ 578, I.¹³ 385.³ 492, 1; 549, 4.⁹ 426.¹⁴ 163, 3.⁴ 419, III.¹⁰ 545.¹⁵ 419, 3.⁵ 419, IV.¹¹ 371.¹⁶ 445, 6.⁶ 73, 1; 115.

temulentus recederet,¹ damnata, “*A Philippo,*” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provooco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae generis humani appellatus est. Recordatus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritoque laudatam vocem edidit: “*Amici, diem perdididi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenophon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,¹ filium apud Mantinæam in proelio cecidisse² cognovit. Coronam deposuit, sed, ut audivit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,³ coronam capiti⁷ reposuit, numina testatus, se⁸ majorem ex virtute filii voluptatem, quam ex morte dolorem sentire.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagoras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympiis victores renuntiati essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,² ut in ipso stadio, inspectante populo,¹⁰ in filiorum manibus¹¹ animam redderet.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragoedia sententiam quandam tollerent.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabulas componere solere,¹⁴ ut populum doceret,¹⁵ non ut a populo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

² 149.

³ 426.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁵ 551, I.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 384, II.

⁸ 545.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

¹² 494.

¹³ 492, 3.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidibus¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: "*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondēre⁶ pecus, non deglubēre.*"

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legatis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem¹⁰ eōrum dolēre, quod egregium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.*¹² Effluxerant autem tunc plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiēro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁹ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicāret numerum diērum, admiransque Hiēro requireret, cur ita faceret²⁰; "*Quia,*" inquit, "*quanto²¹ diutius considēro, tanto mihi res vidētur obscurior.*"

¹ 70, 2; 384.⁵ 418.¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).² 419, 2, 1).⁹ 444, 1 & 4.¹⁵ 518, II.³ 545.¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).¹⁶ 525.⁴ 577.¹¹ 363.¹⁷ 563.⁶ 401.¹² 531.¹⁸ 371.⁸ 549.¹³ 178.¹⁹ 418.⁷ 431, 2, (1).

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Italos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,⁹ aufugit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹⁰ Ibi Latinus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.⁹ Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

² 426.

³ 549, 4.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁶ 374.

⁷ 247, II.

⁸ 385.

⁹ 254.

¹⁰ 258.

¹¹ 384, II.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenēae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret,¹² Numitōris filium per insidias interēmit;¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁴ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁴ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit.¹⁵ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁶ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim¹⁷ abjici jussit.¹⁸

153. Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effuderat,⁹ et, quum puēri in vado essent positi,¹⁰ aqua refluens²⁰ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit,²¹ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²² videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, pueros sustulit,¹ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²³ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.	⁹ 525.	¹⁷ 85, 1.
² 76; 110, 1.	¹⁰ 441, 1.	¹⁸ 269.
³ 282.	¹¹ 527.	¹⁹ 518, I.
⁴ 580.	¹² 491.	²⁰ 578, II.
⁵ 421, II.	¹³ 253, 1.	²¹ 254, 5.
⁶ 253, 2.	¹⁴ 385, 2.	²² 453.
⁷ 165.	¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.	²³ 578, V.
⁸ 429.	¹⁶ 518, II.	

Rome founded, 753 B. C.

154. Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevisset,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum mocnibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romūlus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asyllum patefēcit,⁷ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsī accurērunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁸ conjūges deērunt. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁹ ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent,¹⁰ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes¹¹ virgines raptūrunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgines raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹² appropinquārent,¹³ forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹⁴ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹⁵ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁶ quod¹⁷ in sinistris manibus¹⁸ gerērent,¹⁹ annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.² 518, II.³ 525.⁴ 131, 1; 414.⁵ 269; 491.⁶ 279.⁷ 386, 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 578, I.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 492, 2.¹² 254, 280.¹³ 445, 6.¹⁴ 118, 1.¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processerunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjuges et soceros complectebantur, et rogabant, ut caedis finem facerent.³ Utrique his precibus commoti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitatem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatores legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupavit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustraret,⁶ inter tempestatem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublatum¹⁰ esse existimaverunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciebat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjugis suae, monitu facere dicebat. Morbo decessit,¹⁴ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

² 575.

³ 492, 2.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁵ 253.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 459.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 431, 2.

¹² 421, II.

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Roman¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.² 264, 2.³ 362, 3.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 269.⁷ 391.⁸ 252.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹¹ 295, 3.¹² 379.¹³ 282.¹⁴ 421, II.¹⁵ 373.

dedit, qui minörum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuërat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivam tamen et famulam. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanäquil de superiori⁷ parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viam jacens,¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹³ meruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

¹ 386.

² 442, 1.

³ 253, 1.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 386, 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 533, 4.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

¹¹ 379, 3.

¹² 577.

¹³ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 429.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdidit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliique nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis clauderet.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coepēre⁷ pro uno rege dno creārī, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coērceret.⁹ Annum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.⁹ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrīmus¹⁰ libertātis vindex, et Tarquinus Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹¹ paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹² Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.¹³ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.¹⁴

¹ 253, 2.

² 468.

³ 234.

⁴ 252.

⁵ 492, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

⁷ 235, 297.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 491.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

¹¹ 386.

¹² 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 294.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.¹ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam³ sibi⁴ fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,⁵ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁶ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērū Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁷ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.⁸ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons⁹ a tergo ruptus esset.¹⁰ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹¹ conjecit, et ad suos transnavit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis animi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹² ut regem occidēret.¹³ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfecit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis¹⁴ terrēret,¹⁵ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁶ Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit¹⁷ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁷ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*¹⁸ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

² 248, I. 2.

³ 373.

⁴ 384.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

⁷ 292, 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹² 414, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 580.

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Anienem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres tributi Menenium Agrippam miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabulam narravit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.⁷

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invisus⁹ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹⁰ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹¹ exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliārium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹² parcēret.⁹ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹³ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.⁹ Quo facto¹⁴ a Volscis ut proditor occisus⁹ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

² 281, I. 1.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 61, 4.

⁶ 106, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Crēmēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consule.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Crēmēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁷ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁸ omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venerunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁹ laborabat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹⁰ emerent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliaro¹¹ trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine¹² fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.⁵ 363.⁹ 416.² 149.⁶ 419, I.¹⁰ 494.³ 282.⁷ 577.¹¹ 422, 1, 2).⁴ 430, 431.⁸ 414, 2.¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accepit. Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posteri ejus *Torquati* appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romani bellum gesserunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causam Romam rediret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.⁶ Sed ille occasionem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delavit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis⁸ damnatus est. At ille in urbem confugit,⁹ et ingenti favore¹⁰ militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duobus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerabant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidiis inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putaret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

² 332, I. 2).

³ 248, I. 5.

⁴ 453.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁷ 282.

⁸ 410, 2.

⁹ 253.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹² 494.

¹³ 418.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

Romanorum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Sannites denique post bellum unuequinquaginta annorum supe-
rati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Sannitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indic-
tum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent.⁴
Hi Pyrrhum, Epiri regem, contra Romanos auxilium
poposcerunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum
Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt. Missus
est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic,
quum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra
duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent⁷ Pyrrho, quacun-
que⁸ a Romanis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnâ commissâ,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantō-
rum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen
per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos
cepit, cosque summo¹¹ honore¹² tractavit. Quum eos,
qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus
et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere videret,¹³ tulisse ad
coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talibus*
viris¹⁴ brevi orbem¹⁵ terrarum subigërem."¹⁶

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro
ignêque vastavit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad
Praeneste¹⁷ venit, milliario¹⁸ ab urbe octavo decimo.
Mox terröre exercitus,¹⁹ qui cum consule sequebatur, in
Campaniam se recepit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

4

redimendis ' missi ' honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt ; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret ;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eam conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.⁸ Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italia recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regem patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantis interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,¹² si munus sibi daretur.⁴ Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur : "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹³ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II. ; 580.

² 577.

³ 494.

⁴ 509.

⁵ 275, 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 1.

⁸ 495, 3.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 542, 1.

¹² 545, 3.

¹³ 279.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnam navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).

² 431.

³ 422, 1.

⁴ 253, 2.

⁵ 248, I. 1, foot-note.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 163, 1.

⁸ 85, 2.

⁹ 252, 4; 234.

¹⁰ 453.

¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogaverunt, ut Romam proficisceretur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestatem Poenōrum venisset.*⁶ Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: tantū¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁸ redderentur.*¹¹ Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciiis exstinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Luatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navale commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tributa¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanorum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinia, et ceteris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Iberum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

² 518, II.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁴ 234.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 531.

⁷ 269.

⁸ 492, 2.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹¹ 465, 2.

¹² 275, 1.

¹³ 273, III. mergo.

¹⁴ 273, II.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admoverat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denunciaverunt, ut bello⁸ abstineret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur⁶ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹¹ Dura responsa a Carthaginensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginensibus bellum indixerunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimenus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispaniam relicto,¹² Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia pedum, et viginti millia equum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹³ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹² in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus confligit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁴ Multi populi se Hannibali dididerunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimenum lacum superat.¹⁴

¹ 418.⁶ 391.¹¹ 492.² 447.⁷ 282, gradior.¹² 431, 2, (3).³ 378.⁸ 425, 2.¹³ 442, 1.⁴ 386.⁹ 492, 2.¹⁴ 467, III.⁵ 491.¹⁰ 518.

Ipsę Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti perierunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,⁴ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romanis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulerunt.⁵ Hannibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;⁶ responsumque est a senatu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanorum et senatorum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur,¹¹ perditque in pugna triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Sicilia res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam huius insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.² 460, 3.³ 445, 7.⁴ 385.⁵ 292, 2.⁶ 492.⁷ 500, 2.⁸ 386, 2.⁹ 248, I. 1.¹⁰ 269.¹¹ 467, III.¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvīt, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatēs in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnavit. Ita omni Sicilia receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvenum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispaniis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatēs ad eum uno animo⁸ transierunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creatus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginensium, prospere pugnat, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re audītā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita Italia liberata est.

¹ 379.⁵ 577.⁸ 414, 3.² 282.⁶ 426.⁹ 266, I.³ 431, 2, (3).⁷ 70, 2.¹⁰ 453.⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in qua peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educabant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accipit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coeparat.

War with Philip.—Cynosephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finito Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flamini apud Cynosephalas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratis. Dux Romanorum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petebat. Cui³ Romani eam praestare noluerunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romanis dederet.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superavit, et viginti millia pedum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompa Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedecim remorum ordines

¹ 518, II.² 427, 3.³ 453.⁴ 495, 3.⁵ 491, 2, (3).⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duc regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecerunt, et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclara gesta sunt per Scipionem,³ Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus⁴ in Africā militabat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africani juniōris⁸ accepit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁸ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompeius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accepit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coegit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accepit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honorem eripere conatus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabatur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcumque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatem coegit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.⁴ 441, 6.⁷ 468.² 463, 3.⁵ 518, II.⁸ 587, I. 5.³ 260, 1, 1).⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finibus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Gracciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Roman nobilissimos ex senatu et consulares viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxorem ad fugam compulsērunt.⁶ Unversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Gracciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.¹ Sulla in Italiam trajecit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁷ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁸ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dediderant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridate triumphavit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociale dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulares viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilicios sexaginta, senatores fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commotum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatores, ducibus¹³ Spartaco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugerunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

² 419, IV.

³ 467, 4.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

⁷ 253, 2.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 441.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

¹² 270.

¹³ 430, 431.

¹⁴ 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consules vicērunt. Ipsi vietī sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempōra pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigrānem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniā Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit⁹ cum uxore et duobus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venenum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.² 273, I.³ 426.⁴ 391.⁵ 422, 1, 1).⁶ 494.⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).⁹ 279.¹⁰ 70.¹¹ 587, I. 2.¹² 279, ago.¹³ 284, II.¹⁴ 378, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompeius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatem tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiā³ civitatem, libertate² donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset.⁴ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis curram ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerone⁶ oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 430, 431.

⁷ 580.

⁸ 565, 1.

⁹ 425.

¹⁰ 518, II.

¹¹ 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum⁵ erat; Germanos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nominis fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulatum; quem² quum multi sine dubitatione deferrent,⁷ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimino, ubi milites congregatos⁸ habebat, infesto exercitu⁹ Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic vacuum urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evasit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I, 2, 4.

² 262.

³ 292, 2.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 575.

⁶ 453.

⁷ 518.

⁸ 388, 1.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁰ 463, I.

¹¹ 234.

¹² 273, III.

¹³ 293.

¹⁴ 414.

missis dimicaverunt. Nunquam adhuc Romāno copia
 majores neque melioribus ducibus¹ convenērant. Pug-
 natum est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrimum
 Pompeius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus
 Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a se-
 nātu datus fuerat, adperet⁵ auxilia. At hic fortunam
 magis quam amicitiam secutus,⁶ occidit Pompeium, caput
 ejus et annulum Caesari misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar
 lacrimas fulsisse⁸ dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et ge-
 nēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptole-
 maeus ei insidias parare voluit, quā de causā regi bellum
 illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque
 est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹
 potitus, regnum Cleopatrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profec-
 tus⁶ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecutus,
 bellisque¹³ civilibus toto terrarum orbe¹⁴ compositis, Ro-
 mam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁵ agere coepisset,¹⁶
 conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatori-
 bus, equitibusque Romanis. Præcipui fuerunt inter
 conjuratos¹⁷ Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regi-
 bus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuerat. Ergo Caesar,
 quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus con-
 fossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

² 301, 3.

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 362.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 282.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁸ 279.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 419.

¹² 264.

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁶ 297.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.



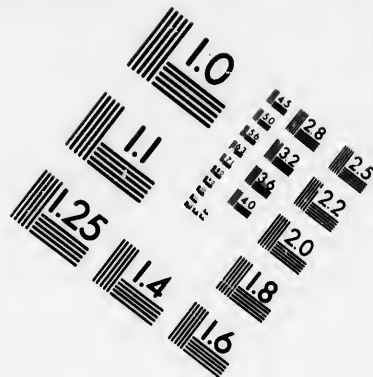
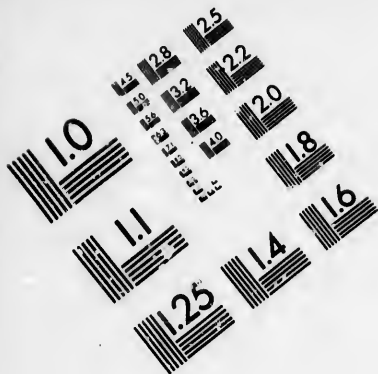
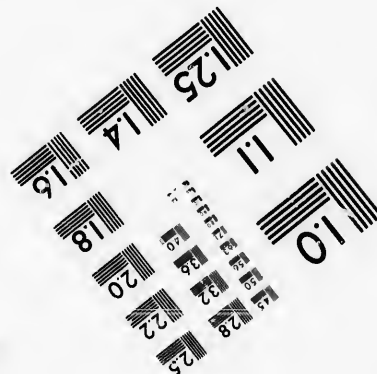
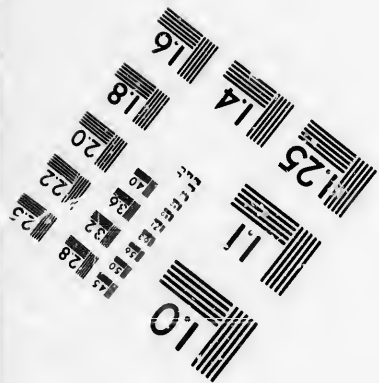
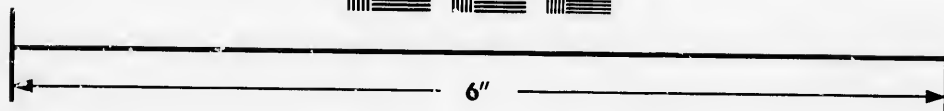
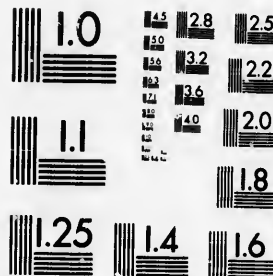


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—
Death of Cicero.*

212. Interfecto Caesāre, anno urbis septingentesīmo decīmo bella civilia reparāta sunt. Senātus favēbat Caesāris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesāris partibus stabat. Ergo turbātā re publicā, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senātu hostis² iudicātus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercītu, confūgit ad Lepīdum, qui Caesāri³ magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatūrus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptātus, Romam cum exercītu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvēni viginti annōrum, consulātus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepīdo rem publicam armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscrispsit. Per hos etiam Cicēro orātor occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Caesāris, ingens bellum movērunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnavērunt.⁹ Primo proclio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecērunt. Tum victōres rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

² 362.

³ 390, 2.

⁴ 269, torqueo.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁶ 460, 2.

⁷ 270.

⁸ 430.

⁹ 463, II.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 579.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cæsāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspidem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepido tenuerat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuere.

¹ 494.

² 418.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 518.

⁵ 279, cmo.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

⁸ 378, 1.

us, 43 B. C.—

ngentesimo
tus favēbat
Caesāris par-
nius, multis
licātus est.
confūgit ad
erat, et tum
ceptus est.
t quasi vin-
estamentum
lectus extor-
us darētur.⁶
publicam ar-
er hos etiam
s.⁶

ctōres Cae-
contra eos
appellātus,
niae urbem,
ti sunt An-
tis Cassius ;
ae cum illis
Tum vic-
ut Octaviā-

33, II.

5, 3.

79.

73, III.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intereluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditem millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

¹ 292, 2.

² 414, 7.

³ 371, 4.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁶ 293, 3.

⁷ 492, 2.

⁸ 85, 4.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditem centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuērunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quae pugna nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Europam⁹ cum tantis copiis invasit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium¹⁰ longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditem, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

² 178.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 418.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

⁸ 518.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 401.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 549, 4.

¹³ 569.

¹⁴ 525.

Y.

History, special
Personal Verbs.—

WAR, 431 B. C.

Greece.

Scythis
homī-
potes-
Istri,
millibus
domuit:
hortantibus
stātem, clas-
Datim^o
peditum

appulsā,
accessē-
deduxerunt.

92, 2.

5, 4.

3, 3.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent :² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes : suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant ; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt ; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terram dimicari⁶ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regis conflicti :¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudinem circumiretur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athenas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituerent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 93, 1.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 495, 2.

ibus ligneis
uum intelli-
m esse Apol-
n enim a deo
probato, ad-
suaque om-
ina,³ partim
ucisque ma-
t; reliquum

D. B. C.

ibus displicē-
Itaque missi
um rege, qui
ros progrēdi
ustinuērunt,
s communis
sentiae erant
inter Euboe-
regiis con-
bat, ne mul-
to¹⁴ discessē-
anēre, quod
ariōrum Eu-
ericūlo. Quo
exadversum
tituērent.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistocles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabatur perituros, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praecerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majore cum labore, et longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum,¹³ quum singulos consecrari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrederetur, brevi universos oppressurum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

1.
4, 3.
2, 3.
9.
2, 4.
5, 2.

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.	⁷ 297, III. 2.	¹³ 545, 3.
² 165, 441.	⁸ 527.	¹⁴ 495.
³ 492, 2; 461, 3.	⁹ 518.	¹⁵ 391.
⁴ 289.	¹⁰ 453, 5.	¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).
⁵ 297, II. 1.	¹¹ 452.	¹⁷ 482, 2.
⁶ 386.	¹² 509.	¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. It̄erum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themist̄ocles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ cert̄iorem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac reditu in Asiam excluderētur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themist̄ocle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum iudicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycaea, 479 B. C.

221. Post̄ero anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugerat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis gen̄erum, apud Plataeas fud̄erunt:⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coep̄erunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
380 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticāe populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultionis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

² 551, 3.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁷ 280.

⁸ 297.

⁹ 417.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,¹ aut in proditionis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servaverunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venerant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum⁹ circumdatis, incōlas etiam marinis com meatibus¹⁰ interelūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusani, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duobus deinde proliis vic-

¹ 491.

² 301, 3.

³ 165, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 286, 2.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

⁷ 390.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

⁹ 396, V.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 279.

¹² 276, III.

¹³ 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidione¹ liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiades summam curam² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Hellepontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orasitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiam⁵ fuerant usi. Inde praedam⁶ onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athenas venerunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi belloque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeponit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athenas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 294.

⁴ 494.

⁵ 419, I.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 269.

⁹ 429.

¹⁰ 282.

¹¹ 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādīs locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortunā victos¹ arbitantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itaque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numerus militū explerētur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque procliis adverso Marte pugnatīs, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitū, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdatam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivere. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium⁶ delendum,⁷ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁸ Spartāni negarunt, se passuros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;⁹ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,¹⁰ navesque traderent; denique si res publica triginta rectores, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectores rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis¹¹ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁶ 414, 4.

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁹ 518, II.

¹⁰ 384.

⁵

Thrasylulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas, Thrasylulus Phyle¹ confūgit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinea, 362 B. C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Laedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugna⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligarunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis,*" inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.⁶ 163, 1.¹¹ 234.² 445, 4.⁷ 254, 5.¹² 87, II. 1.³ 518, II.⁸ 335, 4.¹³ 533, 3.⁴ 295, 3.⁹ 434, 1.¹⁴ 549.⁵ 280.¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruitur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.

² 386.

³ 495, 2.

⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 282.

⁶ 419, I.

⁷ 373.

⁸ 414, 7.

⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ induratā Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁶ ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducebibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.¹⁰

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.¹² Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum¹⁰ corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciam rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹³ evocari Corinthum¹⁴ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,¹⁵ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnaturum esse.

¹ 563.² 282.³ 292, 2.⁴ 518, I.⁵ 414, 4.⁶ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 428.⁸ 578, V.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁰ 575.¹¹ 269.¹² 494.¹³ 565, 1.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epiri fecerat, magno apparātu² celebrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insuper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab iniquo iudice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtute⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrique⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artibus bella tractabat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudere¹⁰ hostibus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulare, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrere, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amicis volebat; hic in amicos regna exercebat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utriusque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

⁶ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 3.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amicis divisit; *sibi*⁶ *Asiam sufficere* praefatus.⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjugum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delati¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precatus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello ceciderant, parentavit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatione Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*¹⁸ *suis rebus* praefatus, *nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

² 425, 2.

³ 453.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 276, II. 1.

⁶ 386.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

⁸ 387.

⁹ 406.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

¹⁴ 284, I.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessuri' venērunt. In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parva manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculosum bellum exercitum legeret,³ non juvenes robustos, sed veteranos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putares.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statuis equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrore nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procedit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiam morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darium vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem curru⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 106, 2.

⁵ 165.

⁸ 419, I.

³ 518, II.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁹ 434, I.

coep̄erant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestatem, desilīit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebatur, imponitur. Tum vero ceteri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentiam⁴ et clementiam vinceret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persarum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recep̄erunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiora⁸ penetrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiorum more mutaret, adire Jovis Ammonis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines assumpto, tandem ad sedem consecratam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis contactam. Regem propius aduentem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait¹³ et agnoscere, humanae sortis¹⁴ oblitus. Consulit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destinaret¹⁵ PATER. Aequae in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violari, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.

² 467, III.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 494.

⁶ 443, 1.

⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 384.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹² 168, 3.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

¹⁵ 525.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomine auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Darius pervenerat Arbēla vicum, nobilem suā clade facturus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis fusum est. Tandem Darii auriga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occisus. Cedere Persae, et laxare ordines; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darius quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtigit.

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis, ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem motum Antipater, dux ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postrimum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 70.

³ 295, 3.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 455.

¹³ 280.

⁵ 296, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laceritiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatione invitāt. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁴ veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.⁵ Venenum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidūrum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁷ dextram porrexit.⁸ Quum lacrimarent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristioris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici viderent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 585.² 166.³ 443.⁴ 565, 1.⁵ 494.⁶ 295, 3.⁷ 578, V.⁸ 260, 1, 1).⁹ 518, I.¹⁰ 373.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praelusam voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² iudicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humanum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactam pueritiam, per quinquennium Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;⁷ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnavērit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

² 362, 3.

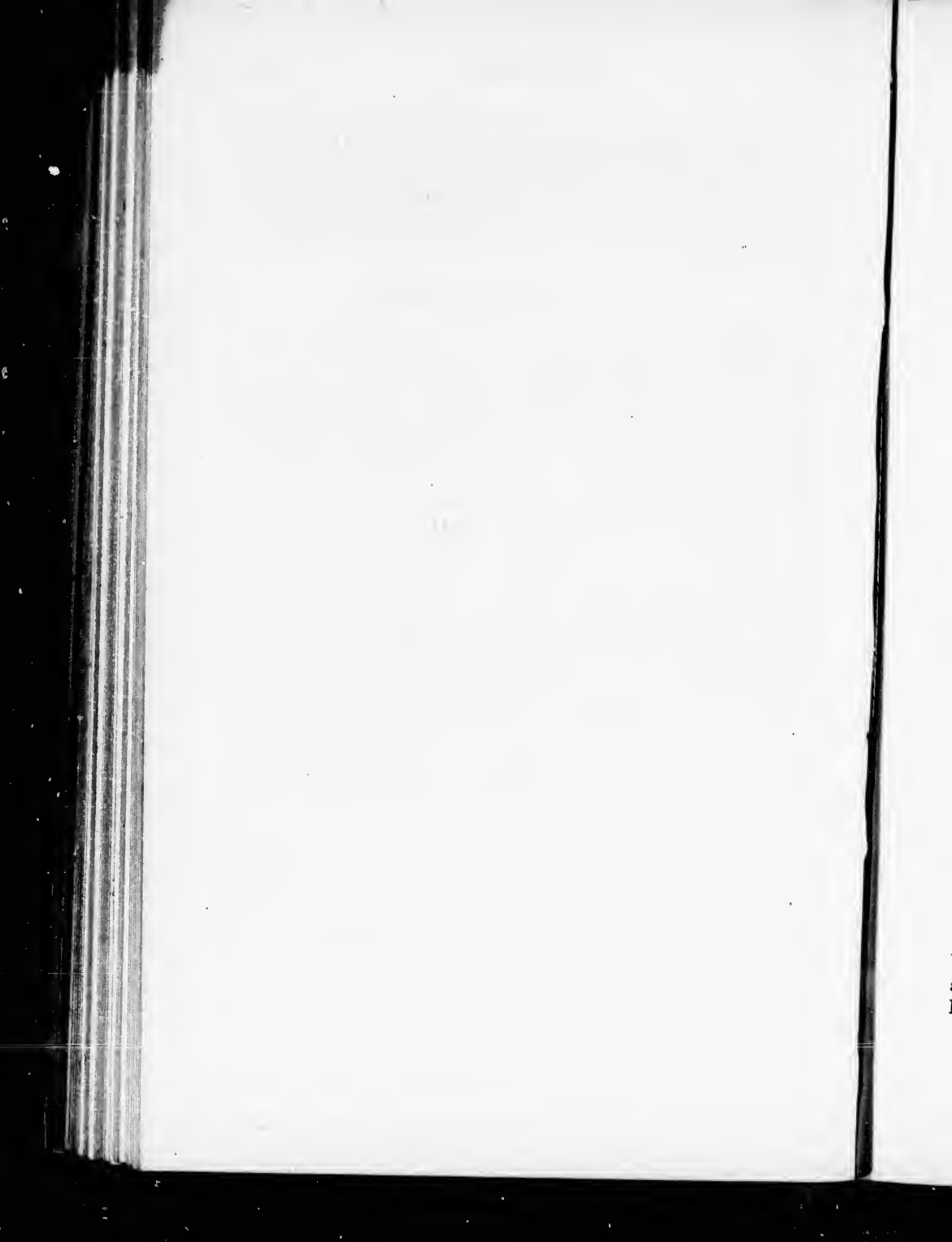
³ 547.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 494.

⁷ 501, 1.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
 1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
 2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
 3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense, etc.*, and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa, a table*, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs, etc.*

2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense, etc.*

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indie. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amāvērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvī*, Perf. stem *amāve*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libēro*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; THE COMMANDER.
Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.
Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, see *ov* where in (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxerunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um, STEM, Roman*; declino (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule III.
2. *Abduxerunt* is an activo verb: *ab-dūco, ab-ducere, ab-duxi, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); *STEM, ab-duc, PERFECT STEM, ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense, i. e., the Indicativo Perf. Act.* (209). It is in the *Active voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third person, Plur. number*, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.
3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; *STEM*

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., define, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnati; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arätro*.

5. *Arätro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; stem *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the Abl. *Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: stem, *esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictätör* is a noun of the Third Decl.; stem *dictätör*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes impröbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*
Uva maturāta dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milltes perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Aecusātus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrīme defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun :

Ad Romam conditā, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe conditā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb :

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without* :

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of* :

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object* :

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows :

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485) :

Forsitan quaeratis, *Perhaps you may inquire.* Hoc nemo dixërit, *No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521) :

Quum vita metus plena sit, *since life is full of fear.* Quum Romam venisset, *when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525) :

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, *It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527) :

Vereor, ne, dum minuire velim laborem, augeam, *I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531) :

Hippias gloriatus est, anulum quem haberet se sua manu confecisse, *Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495) :

Sunt qui putent, *there are some who think.* Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, *He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499) :

Dum metuant, *if only (provided) they fear.* Si voluisset, dimicasset, *If he had wished, he would have fought.* Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, *Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* Adest nemo, quin videat, *There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignas, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501) :

Non is sum qui his utar, *I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things.* Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, *The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creati sunt qui leges scriberent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws* (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulare, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulatur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiorē facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula coniectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusavit quomĭnus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing. PAGE 1
- 4, 23. **Post Romam mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. 3
7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.
- 11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. 5
- 13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.
- 19, 2. **Consul.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. Tempora, *times*, involves events.—8. **Habetur,** *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat;** from *evado*. 9
- 20, 1. **Expulsus est;** from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit;** from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—8. **Voverat;** from *voveo*.—8. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio*.
- 21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *matr*. 10
- 22, 6. **Perdidi;** from *perdo*.
- 23, 6. **Fecit,** lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit;** from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt;** from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt;** from

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praeterveetus*; from *praetervehō*.—21. *ansierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.
 24, 5. *Nutricem . . . Stellam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
 25, 3. *Belli*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Eloctus fuerat*; from *elocco*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.
 26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstruxerunt*; from *exstruo*.—7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
 27, 2. *Redlit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 23, 3. *Suffusa*; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—5. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.
 29, 3. *Videt*, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.
 30, 9. *Non dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.
- 14** 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Pepereerunt*; from *pareo*.
 32, 1. *Affuit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singulorum*, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. *Terrorem iniecit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Iniecit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Sallminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. *Hic*, here.—*Mihi*, to my surprise.
 36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *deligo*.
 37, 2. *Tuae litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
 38, 1. *Esto*, let there be.
- 16** 39, 4. *Erat*, it was.—I. 2. *Sustinuerunt*; from *sustinco*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singulorum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinus*. *Tarquinus Superbus*, the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. *sounds*; here expresses, means.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word *pleasure*; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorruit**; from *exhorresco*.
40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., that he knew nothing.

41, 1. **Poenā**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, was, i. e. consisted of.
—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescens**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.
42, 7. **Snorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).
43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*.

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.
—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Piscees**; supply *capuntur*.—
IV. 3. **Sacra**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilis est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortūnam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Major**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . .** 22
Achilles. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Trajecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabriceus, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabriceus* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.
—12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem** = *eādem nocte, quā*, on the same night in which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—
9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjuxit**; from *conjungo*.

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons.—**Non re**, *not in reality*.
—5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.
54, 1. **Cognito**; from *cognosco*.—4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*.—
6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*.—**Cicerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.
See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*.—5. **Vicit**;
from *vinco*.—6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*.—8. **Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur**.—II. 4. **Africanus**; so called
because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. **Ex viro**, i. e. from
the word *vir*, man.—6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. **Dedit**;
from *do*.—III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*.—4. **Progressi sunt**;
from *progredior*.—5. **Est, there is**.—**Sub pallio sordido**,
under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
—6. **Candidit**; from *condo*.—9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjective:
is born rich.—11. **Dissimilissima natura**, *very dissimilar (things)*
by nature.
57, 2. **Ad quas res, in iis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for**
which. See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*.—3. **Amicum**, *a friend*, i. e. my
friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. **Consumpsi**; from
consumo.
60, 1. **Deus est, there is a God**.—**Temporum, of the seasons**.—
Rerum, of events.—2. **Mala**; construe with *carmina*.—3. **Honestatis**;
depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Dominus**;
supply *erat*.
62, 1. **Meorum, of my friends**, lit. *of my, or mine*.—2. **Agnovit**;
from *agnosco*.—3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. **Optimum**
quidque, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is*
best, or the best thing ever, 458, 1.—6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280.—5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*,
292, 2.—6. **Exercltum, his army**. Observe the omission of the pos-
sessive, 447.—7. **Exstinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extin-
guish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful
city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.
65, 4. **Consules**; supply *binii creabantur* from the next clause.—
Binii, two by two, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. **Perspexero**; from *perspicio*.
67, 1. **Ubi primum, when first**, i. e. as soon as.—2. **Cum Graecis**
Latina, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with*
Greek studies.—**Conjuxi**; from *conjungo*.—4. **Lycurgi leges**.
Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

e, not in reality.

om *excipio*.—
ulibus; XXIII.
35).

ge.—5. *Vleit*;
a parentes, ple-
canus; so called
x viro, i. e. from
I. 1.—8. De-
—4. *Progressi*
pallio sordido,
or.

; in all respects.
predicate adjecti-
similar (things)

those things for

friend, i. e. my
unsamples; from

the seasons.—

—3. *Hones-*
—4. *Domnus*;

—2. *Agnovit*;
—5. *Optimum*
ings, whatever is
a *perdo*.

; from *defero*,
sion of the posi-
put out, extin-
; the beautiful

text clause.—

2. *Cum Graecis*
in studies with
Lycurgi leges.
tributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraherat*; from *deträho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli*, not none, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casune*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—
4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . clipens*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinöa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis*, in suits at law.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*.

70, 7. *Tanquam parva*, as small, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abdüco*.—*Cincinnatiam*. Cincinnatiatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatöris*" (178).—2. *Patris*, of his father, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from 31
sentio.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. by which, or that, the less God should be; render, that God should be, or God from being, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. who should sustain; render, to sustain, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris*, if not in letters, i. e. in literary pursuits, 32
dies.—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus*, senate, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of old men.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem*, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—
Attigissem; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quam . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The sub-
ject is the clause, *Deum . . . majöra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 33
438, 3, 35, III. 2.—*Denm . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Hæc habere*
majöra, lit. to have these greater, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo*
toto . . . non viderit. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

- 33** this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.
- 81, 1. **Malorum**, of evils; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiuntur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine**, in Latin.—3. **Redderim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.
- 82, 1. **Dum . . . convenirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam**, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quieverere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Voecm . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.
- 83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum**, only.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. **Unus**, one, viz. Demosthenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.
- 34** 84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognorit**; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.
- 85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vineo*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisse**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—**Ille, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se, from himself**, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**;
35 from *ago*, treated, argued.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.
- 86, 2. **Patres conscripti**, conscript fathers, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiant**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunto**, let them be.—8. **Militiae summum jus**, the supreme control of military affairs.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible, 444, 3.
- 36** 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; with *one's own things*. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiarum*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

18, 4. **Græce loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet**. This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, *that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?*—7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfuisset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *ocasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato*; lit. *of Plato to be heard*. *Platonis* depends upon *studiosus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecti**; from *adfectio*.—6. **Nonnulli**, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn, or study the laws, etc.*—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catillina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*.—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognitu**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *juvanda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit**; from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianæ**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

tuus, Caninius
the very end of
one.

. . . . capian-
son is assigned
—2. **Latine**, in

Ad horam no-
visions of the
—3. **Vocem**
e ancient trage-

Tantum, only.
partes, lit. into
e, viz. Demos-
. . . . sit, 555.
neutral, i. e., in
2, 3).—**Cog-**
269.—**Quae**;
IV, 2, 5).—

Reference is
—3. **Respondit**;
ar, the subject
is, the subject
n *vinco*.—4.
ould have the
he conditional
33, 2, 2).—
s.—5. **Egit**;
irect discourse,
bjunctive here

in addressing
ferring to *vir-*
ammum jus, the
ply pronoun,
nam *primum*,

; from *trado*.
2, any one, the
things. Suis
attraction with

PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, *Pass. fio*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—8. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
- 40** 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to 'sar away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

FABLES.

- 41** 100. *Praeterentit*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used *substantively*, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. *Coeplit, she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam, that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mcherente*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *vae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).
105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postulare*;
- 43** XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahô*.
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum, on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet, as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; which, or this, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangerent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, how, i. e. to determine how.—**Propositis**; from *propōno*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; for thus, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, no one was found, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quam . . . desperarent**, while all despaired, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, would be submerged, would go down.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quam . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturas sim**; from *aspicio*.

110. **Ille**, she, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, to make her winged, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: the eagle carried her, seized in his talons=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, on high.

111. **Iunxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45**
Prima; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-gare*.—**Habituram**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

ANECDOTES.

112. **Selebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 367, I.—**Genisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, that which. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. **46**

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. *Gentis Cornellae*. This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—*Jussit*; from *jubco*.—*Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse*, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—*Quod*, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere*, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae cenarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4).—*Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scrripsisset*; from *scribo*.—*Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quum . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Nos*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudi*, *because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propōno*.
128. *Solon*; the great law-giver of Athens.—*Cur . . . constituisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—*Sapiens*; supply *es*.
130. *Quos*; *those which*; supply *cos*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to *Cornelia*.—*Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*.—*Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Haec*, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt*, *they report*, *say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—*Oblivionis*; supply *artem*.—*Quae*, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—*Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—*Fillam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—*Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—*Quae*; supply *egeat*.
134. *Achilles*, *Homerus*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—*Olympico certamine*, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*.—*Quum videret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of *Thrasylbulus*.—*Quantas gratias, tantas*=*tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset, who should discover**. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.
138. **Id, that, i. e. what he intended to do**.
139. **Is, he, i. e. the friend**.—**Per . . . indignationem, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation**.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.
140. **Phillippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.
141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset, that he had rendered no service**. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of Titus for the exclamation, *Amīci . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.
142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cegnovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.
143. **In ind. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio, race-course**. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.
144. **Progressus**; from *progređior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.
145. **Praesidibus, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces**. *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.
146. **Vicem eorum, their fate**.—**Hectorem, Hector, the most famous Trojan warrior**.—**Efluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille, more than a thousand years**. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.
147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem, the same thing, i. e. the same question**.—**Petivit, he, i. e. Simonides, asked**. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior, the longer—the more obscure**. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

- 52** 148. **In Itallam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janiculo**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.
149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est**; from *everto*.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepercerat**; from *parco*.—**El benigne recepto . . . dedit**, lit. gave to him kindly received: render, received him kindly and gave, 579.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.
- 53** 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Enm**, him, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Ejus**. For whom does this pronoun stand?
151. **Minor natu**; lit. smaller in respect to birth, or age: render, younger.—**Bona**, lit. good things=goods, property.
152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro**; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry—to veil one's self for, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc**, this, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quum . . . comperisset.** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset**; from *comperio*.
153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Slecco**; supply *loco*.
- 54** 154. **Sic**, thus, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transigo*.—**Quum adolevissent . . . comperissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevissent**; from *adolesco*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisse* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino**; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quum . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).
155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludas**, in the midst of the very games.

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpelam . . . incidernnt.** *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annios . . . armillas.** Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpelum.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum Romanum.** This was an open space in the form of an irregular quadrangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.**—**Raptae**; supply *mulieres*.—**Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.**—**Foedns leit, made a compact.** *Ico, lit. to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem receipt, lit. received into the city:** the meaning is, *he received them into full citizenship.*

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quum . . . tum, not only . . . but also.**—**Quum . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*, reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**; from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this instance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**; from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Egeriae monita . . . dicebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sanctity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit, lit. died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.**

160. **Succesit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.—**56 Horatorum et Carliatorum.** After the necessary preparations for hostilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also brothers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Persidiam Metelli Suffetii.** Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Annis.** What is the common construction for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

- 56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moribus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).
162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.
- 57** 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing=in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium**. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anel filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.
164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.
165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret**. This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.
166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).
167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Morbus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.
- 58** 168. **In exitum**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei*, *against him*, indirect object.
169. **Consules**. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—*Luxerunt*; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donce . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—**Donce . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from *consenesco*. 60

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exhauretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres, senators**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; 61 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vicissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perlerunt**; from *perco*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent, they were in this**, i. c. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV. —**Provocavit, challenged**.—**Hinc, hence**, i. c. from the fact of taking 62 the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquatus* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem naetus, taking advantage of a fa-**

PAGE

- 62** *vorabile opportunity.*—**Naetus**; from *nanciscor.*—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.
179. **Post, afterwards.**—**Quid . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).—
- 63** **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimittendos**; supply *esse.*—**Sub jugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.
180. **Quia . . . fecissent.** If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino hoste.** These previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunqne . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).
181. **Anxillo elephantorum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae.*—**Per noctem, during the night.**—**Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front:** it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortuus, even in death.**—**Ego . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce.*
182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo.*—**Octavo decimo.** What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno.*
183. **Quam . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preteret**, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.** This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditio.* 495, 3.—**Ex Italla.** What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redco*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse.* 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset.** XXIV. 2, 2).
184. **Altero, second.**—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt.*—**Vinctum**; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—"**Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest.**" This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui.** *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—**Honestate**; supply *averti potest.*—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recedo.*
- 65** 185. **Post urbem conditam**, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—Primum . . . dimicaverunt. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—*Duillio . . . consultus.* The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina, lit. Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls.* These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—*Mersit*; from *mergo*.

186. *Paucis . . . Interjectis, lit. a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years, 431, 2.—Est translatum*; from *transféro*.—*Sexaginta quattuor.* May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—*Viginti duas*; supply *naves*.—*Amiserunt*; from *amitto*.—*Quam . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*In fidem acceperunt, received under their protection, though as subject states.—Captus*; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—*Conjectus est*; from *conicio*.

187. *Favli.* How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—*Quam victi essent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret.* Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects; these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—*Dixit.* Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—*Desisse*; from *desino*.—*Illa die.* What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—*Illos, that they, i. e. the Carthaginians.—Illos . . . habere.* This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—*Fractos*; from *frango*.—*Tanti non esse, that it was not of so much importance = worth the while.*

188. *Puntei, Punic, i. e. Carthaginian.* The word is derived from *Poeni*.—*Captae, demersae, capta*; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—*Demersae*; from *demergo*.—*Citra Iberum, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—Decesserunt*; from *decido*.

189. *Novem annos natum, lit. having been born nine years*: render, *67 when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—*Hic . . . aetatis, he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—*Qui quum, when he, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—Miserunt.* The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—*Socios, the allies, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—Reddita*; supply *sunt*.

190. *Fratre . . . relicto.* Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—*Transiit*; from *transco* 295, 3.—*Traditur*, *he*, i. c. Hannibal, *is said*.—*Se conjunxerunt*. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dediderunt*; from *dedo*.—*Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. *Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo*. For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—*Mora*. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. c. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—*Victi, capti, occisi*; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perlerunt*; from *perco*.—*Quod*. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—*Factum*; supply *erat*.

192. *Obtulit*; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, *viz. ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, *viz. that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—*Qui . . . potuissent*, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Armati*. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—*Anreorum annuorum*. See note on the same (67, 6).—*Hos omnes*. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrāho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—*Hasdrubal . . . exercitu*. See above (190, line 1).—*Remanserat*; from *remaneo*.—*Duobus Scipionibus*. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. *Res prospere gesta est*, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—*Magnam hujus insulae partem*. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—*Inde*, *thence*, i. c. from Syracuse.—*In Macedonia*. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—*In deditionem accepit*, *lit. received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—*Regressus est*; from *regredior*.

194. *Duo Scipiones*. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—*Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum*, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—*Post cladem Cannensem*, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor** . . . natus, lit. having been born twenty-four years; render, when twenty-four years of age.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, New Carthage, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is Carthago.

—**Parentibus**, to their parents.—**Transferunt**; from *transco*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus** . . . **millibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. which thing having been heard; render, having heard this, or on hearing this, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, more than once.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. withdrew victor; render, left the field as victor, or simply was victorious.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria* . . . *regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in Africa. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Fluito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, the war against Philip, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, rebelled, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines, banks of oars**. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum, before the chariot**, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi, there**, i. e. in Africa.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus, tribune**, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem, grandson**, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum** . . . **esset** . . . **nomen**, when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. most valiantly defended; render, though (it was) most valiantly defended.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima, very many**

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradit**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—**In deditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Et, i. c. Sullae**.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also; both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compono*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.

73 **Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscriperunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanctae**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. concerning; render in this instance, over.—**Italium**, civilis; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, men who had been consuls, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—**Praetorios**, those who had been praetors. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, those who had been aediles. The aediles (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of elders or fathers (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at Capua.—**Hannibal**; subject of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italac**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur. ? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, this war, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . decretum esset*" (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum*, only.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hansit*; from *haurio*.—*Hanc vitæ finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?
75 —*Dedit*; from *do*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 520.—*Occisis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Five Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinite pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicere et Antonio consulis*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quæ*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quicquam*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Cæsar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quam . . . deferrent, contradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition (or, objection) was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transco*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *terior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

- ulterior*, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not**, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides.**—**Pugnatam est, the battle was fought.**—**Direpta sunt**; from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Oecidit**; *slew*, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.
211. **Qua de causa, for which cause.** For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party.**—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratam est; a conspiracy was formed.**—**Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more.**—**Inter conjuratos**; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo**; viz. Marcus and Decimus.—**Illius Bruti.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsi, lit. the kings having been banished**; render, after the banishment of the kings.—**Quum . . . venisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossus est**; from *confodio*.
212. **Interfecto**; from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat, 78** favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—**Suscipit est**; from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—**Patris sui, i. e. his father by adoption, Julius Caesar.**—**Extorsit**; from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given.* See 492, 1).—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus**; from *jungo*.—**Proscripti.** See note on "*Proscriperunt*" (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?
213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—**Secundo**; supply *proclio*.—**Infinite nobilitatem, quae, lit. the infinite nobility, which**; render, the countless nobles, who.—**Victam interfecerant, lit. they slew (them) being conquered**; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpinga*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome. 79

PAGE

- 79** 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit**, married, lit. lead as wife. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubere*” (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. things having been despaired of; render, as his cause was desperate (or hopeless).—**Interemit**; from *interīmo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, from this time, or from this time forth. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; Adverb, before, or previous’y.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnac . . . facerent**, did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istrī**, the bridge over the Ister, i. c. the Danube; lit. the bridge of the Ister.—**Quum rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. **Praefecti regii**, the royal commanders, i. c. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campna Marathona**, into the plain of Marathon. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—**Ab oppido**, from the city, i. c. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem.** The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, this, i. c. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radleibus**, at the base of the mountain.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suls**, for his men, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus**, so much more.
217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, when Darius had died; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decido*.—**In ipso apparatu**, in the midst of his very preparations, i. c. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, the fleet of this one, i. c. Xerxes; render his fleet.—**Navium longarum**, ships of war, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, was of . . . ships, i. c. consisted of, etc.—**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—**Peti**, to be aimed at.—**Miserunt Delphos**, they sent to Delphi; object omitted, sent messengers. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. concerning their things, i. e. for their safety.—**Id . . . valeret**, what this answer meant.—**Ut . . . conferrent.** This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—**Enm—lignum**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majoribus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Bœotia and Eubœa, is here meant.—**Ancipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Asta**, the city, i. e. Athens. 83
The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Unversos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *præerat*. 386.—**De servis suis**, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiare**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confectorum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Ille etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiores fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *revertor*, *revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

- 84** 221. *Quam*—*postquam*; 427, 3.—*Interfectus est*, *destroyed, cut in pieces*.
222. *Periclis*. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."
- 85** —*Interjectis*; from *interjicio*.—*Clara*; observe its position; 594, I.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes*; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspicionem adducerent*; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—*Non nisi*, lit. *not if not, or unless*; render, *not more than, or only*.
223. *Decernitur*, *is decreed, or authorized*.—*Effusae sunt*; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Iis, quibus*; i. e. to the Catianenses.—*Secundo Marte pignant*, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully*.—*Ab his, by these*, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—*Contractis*; from *contrahō*.
- 86** 224. *Trifremes*. See note on "*Remōrum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem, into the power of the enemy*. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul cum*, *at the same time with*, or simply *with*.—*Sitae sunt*; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many*.—*Neque minus multas*, lit. *nor less many=and not less many=and as many more*.
225. *Darius*. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, lit. *into the place of*; render, *to take the place of, to succeed*.
226. *Ut numerus . . . expleretur, that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coacti sunt*; from *cogo*.—*Proclis adverso Marte pugnatis*, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully*.—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.
227. *Nomen Atheniensium, the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation*.—*Negarunt . . . passuros*, lit. *denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—*Passuros*. What is the object? 554, III.—*Duobus oculis, the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta*.—*Longi muri brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"—**Dediti**, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on "*Thrasybulo*" (136).—**Quod** 88 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent *Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta de suis**, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or *thirty associates*.

229. **Idem imperator**, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander, 363, 3.—**Boeotii**, the *Bocotians*. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili, from the spear.** The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extrahisset**; from *extrahō*.—**Vicisse Boeotios**, that the *Boeotians* (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Leuctricam pugnam**, the battle of *Leuctra*. This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Anraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argentia . . . Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt**, to whose cause the *Thebans* had joined themselves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quum, though**; 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by continual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia**, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, nunguenta.** The Greeks often made use of crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

90 *sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.*—*Bello consumptorum, of those slain in war, or battle. Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum statum, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.*—*Auxilla, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.*—*Erat; the subject is the clause, eum esse; 549.*—*Suis; supply viribus.*

91 234. *Medius inter duos, in the middle between the two, or simply between the two. Medius* is explained by *inter duos.*—*Cecupatis angustis. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.*—*Ab Attalo, by Attalus, one of Philip's generals.*—*Adversarium, his adversary, meaning Attalus.*—*Non poterat; supply exigere.*—*Ab iniquo iudice, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.*

235. *Deceptis hostibus, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.*—*Gaudere, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.*—*Ille; supply gaudere.*—*Fusis; supply hostibus.*—*Ille exercebat, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.*—*Amari; depends upon malle.*—*Metui; supply malle.*—*Soller-*

92 *tiae pater; supply erat.*—*Ille abstinebat, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.*—*Nec = et non, is here rendered not even.*—*Quibus artibus, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.*

236. *Caedus conscios occidi jussit. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.*—*Sibi praefatus. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.*—*Opes. Object of cogitabant understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: they thought of nothing if not the riches, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, they thought of nothing except the, etc.*—*In Illo, in Ilium, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with in, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.*—*Tumulos heroum. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.*

37. *Parcendum suis rebus. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already*

93 *his and theirs.*—*In exercitu duae. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.*—*Veteranos,*

- PAGE**
- 93**
- veterans*, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—**In campis Adrastiae**, in the plains of Adrastia, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.
238. **Defuncti**; from *defungor*.—**Confossi**; from *confodio*.—**Ad hoc ipsum**, for this very purpose.—**Omnes aute eam reges**, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. **94**
239. **Nihli ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Jupiter*.—**Parentem ejus**, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. **95**
240. **Nobilem, famous**.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, that the king himself was slain; XXVI. 6.
241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).
242. **Cui gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. **96**
243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat, invites**, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum, while drinking**.
244. **Aceldarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Acacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argumento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio, by a tacit decision**, opposed to *voce*. **97**
245. **Quo die**=*die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius**—*alterius, the one—the other*.—**Belli Illyrici**, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certamialis Olympiaci**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Puer, when a boy**; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiducia fecit**, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.

A
A
A
A
Ab
a
Ab
t
s
Ab-
al
al
Ab-
up

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

—

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

- A.* An abbreviation of *Aulus*.
- A, ab, abs,* prep. with abl. From, by.
- Ab-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To lead away, take away, remove.
- Ab-eo, ěre, iwi, or ii, ětum.* To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.
- Ab-hinc,* adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.
- Abjicio, ěre, jeci, jectum,* (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.
- Abripio, ěre, ripui, reptum,* (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.
- Ab-rumpo, ěre, rŭpi, ruptum.* To break off or away, rend, sever.
- Absens, entis,* part. (absum). Absent.
- Abstineo, ěre, tinui, tentum,* (abs, tenco). To keep or hold back, abstain from.
- Ab-sum, esse, fui.* To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.
- Ab-sŭmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum.* To take from or away; destroy, consume.
- Ab-undo, are, avi, atum.* To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.
- Ab-utor, ŭti, ŭsus sum,* dep. To use up, consume, abuse.
- Ac,* a shortened form of *atque*. And.
- Ac si,* -q if.
- Acca, ae, i.* *Acca,* a Roman name. *Acca Laurentia, ac, f.* *Acca Laurentia,* the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).
- Accedo, ěre, cessi, cessum,* (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accedit,* impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.
- Accendo, ěre, cendi, censum,* (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.
- Acceptus, a, um,* part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.
- Accipio, ěre, cepi, ceptum,* (ad, capio). To accept, receive.
- Accurro, ěre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum,* (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.
- Accŭso, are, avi, atum,* (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.
- Acer, acris, acre.* Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.
- Acerbus, a, um,* (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.
- Achaia, ae, f.* *Achaia,* an important

- province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.
- Achilles, is, m.* Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).
- Acies, ei, f.* The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.
- Acquiesco, ere, quievi, quietum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.
- Acriter, acrius, acerrime, adv.* (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.
- Actium, ii, n.* Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).
- Acuo, ere, ui, utum.* To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.
- Acutus, a, um, part.* (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.
- Ad, prep.* with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.
- Ad-do, ere, didi, ditum.* To add, carry to, appoint to.
- Ad-duco, ere, duxi, ductum.* To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.
- Ad-eo, adv.* So, to such an extent.
- Ad-co, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.
- Ad-huc, adv.* Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.
- Ad-imo, ere, emi, emptum,* (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.
- Ad-ipsor, ci, adeptus sum,* dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.
- Adjicio, ere, jeci, jectum,* (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum adjicere*, to direct or give attention to.
- Ad-jungo, ere, junxi, junctum.* To join to, unite with.
- Adjutor, oris, m.* (adjuvo). Aid, helper, assistant.
- Ad-juvo, are, juvi, jutum.* To help, assist, support.
- Ad-ministro, are, avi, atum.* To administer, manage.
- Ad-mirabilis, e.* Admirable, wonderful.
- Ad-miratio, onis, f.* (admīror). Admiration, respect.
- Ad-mīror, ari, atus sum,* dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.
- Ad-mitto, ere, misi, missum.* To send to or forward, to admit, receive.
- Ad-mōdum, adv.* (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.
- Ad-moneo, ere, ui, itum.* To admonish, warn.
- Ad-mōnitus, us, m.* (admonco). Warning, advice; instigation.
- Ad-moveo, ere, movi, motum.* To move to, apply to, bring to.
- Adolescens, entis, adj.* and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.
- Adolescentia, ae, f.* (adolescens). Youth.
- Ad-olesco, ere, olevi, ultum.* To grow, grow up, increase.
- Ad-opto, are, avi, atum.* To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.
- Ad-orior, iri, ortus sum,* dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.
- Ad-orno, are, avi, atum.* To adorn, furnish, equip.

n, (ad, jacio).
r against, add
to direct or

unctum. To

jūvo). Aid,

m. To help,

tum. To ad-

rable, won-

mīror). Ad-

, dep. (ad,
vonder at.

um. To send

it, receive.

us). Very,

To admon-

neo). Warn-

n.

ntum. To

ng to.

nd subs., m.

oung, grow-

youth.

adolescens).

n. To grow,

To choose,

, daughter,

lep. To at-

egin. 286, 2.

To adorn,

Adrastia, ae, f. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, (ad, specio). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, āre, stīti, statum. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, esse, fui. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, ōnis, f. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, a, um, part. (advēho). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, ēre, vēxi, vectum. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, īre, venci, ventum. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, us, m. (advenio). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, a, um, adj. (adversus). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, ii, m. subs. (adversus).

Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, a, um, part. (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or adversum, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, ae, m. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeaecus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or aedis, is, f. Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, āre, āvi, ātum, (aedes, facio). To build.

Aedilitius, or aedilicius, a, um, (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, i, m., one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, ae, f. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, a, um. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, i, f. Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, a, um, Egyptian; subs.

Aegyptius, i, m., an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, ii, m. The family name of several distinguished Romans.

Lucius Aemilius, surnamed *Paulus,* fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemulus, a, um. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aeneās, ae, m. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequalis, e. Equal, like.

Aequē, aequius, aequi:sime, adv. (aequus). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, āre, āvi, ātum. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, atis, f. (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, a, um. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious,

- Är, äöris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, äre, ävi, ätum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimäre,* to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, äre, ävi, ätum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Actas, ätis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attüli, allatum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, äre, fäci, factum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, äre, fäxi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affirmo, äre, ävi, ätum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo).* Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Affligo, äre, fläxi, flictum, (ad, fligo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, äre, fluzi, fluzum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in.
- Africa, äe, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africänus, a, um, (Africa).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, ägri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agésiläus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, ävis, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, ädis, m.* Agis, king of the Laedaeonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agito, äre, ävi, ätum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, änis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, äre, növi, nütum, (ad, (g)noseo).* To recognize.
- Ago, äre, ägi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum ägere,* to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricola, äe, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultura, äe, f.* Agriculture.
- Agriçentum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, äe, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Mencnius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Saccr* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, äis, äit, etc., defect.* To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, äe, f.* Wing.
- Aläccr, cris, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, äe, f.; or Alba Longa, äe, f.* A city of Latium founded by *Ascanius*, (150).
- Albanus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albärcus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiädes, äis, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, äri, m.* Alexander. The

(agīto). Agi-

. To harass,

). An army,
urch, band ofnīlum, (ad,
gnize.To conduct,
ute, treat, ar-
um agēre, to
entieth year.
colo). Hus-

riculture.

grigentum, a
vn in Sicily.

family name

. Menenius

e people who
e and takenn Mons Saccr
, (173).

ct. To say,

ve, prompt,

Longa, ac, f.
nded by As-

. Mons Al-

tain sixteen
ne, (150).

an, a citizen

ibiades, an

ne Pelopon-

ander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, ae, f. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, ere, alsī. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Alienus, a, um, (alius). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, adv. Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, qua, quod, and quid, (alius, quis). Some one, some.

Aliquot, indecl. pl. adj. Several, some.

Aliter, adv. (alius). Otherwise.

Alius, a, ud, (gen. alius, etc.) Other, another; *alius—alius*, one—another: *alii—alii*, some—others, (149).

Allia, ac, f. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, lōqui, cūtus sum, dep. (ad, loquor). To speak to, address.

Alō, ēre, alui, alitum or altum. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, ium, f. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, ius, issime, adv. (altus). On high, high.

Alter, ēra, ērum, (gen. alterius). One

of two, the other; *alter—alter*, the one—the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, a, um. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, e, (amo). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, ire, tvi or ii, itum, (amb, or ambi, eo). To surround, encompass. 293, 3.

Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio). Con-vassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, ae, o. Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, ae, f. (amens). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, ae, f. (amicus). Friend-ship.

Amicus, i, m. Friend.

Amicus, a, um. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or Hammon, ōnis, m. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Annis, is, m. River.

Amo, ēre, avi, atum. To love.

Amor, ōris, m. (amo). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheatrum, i, n. Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, ius, issime, adv. (amplus). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, ēre, avi, atum, (amplus). To enlarge.

Amplius, adv. (comp. of ample). More, further.

Amplus, a, um. Ample, spacious, large.

- Amulius, ii, m.* Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).
- An, interrog. participle.* Or, whether. 340, II, 2.
- Anaxagōras, ae, m.* Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).
- Anaxarchus, i, m.* Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.
- Anceps, ancipitis.* Twofold, double.
- Anchises, ae, m.* Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.
- Ancus, i, m.;* or *Ancus Martius, ii, m.* The fourth king of Rome, (161).
- Angor, ōris, m.* Anxiety, care, anguish.
- Angustia, ae, f.* (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.
- Angustus, a, um.* Narrow, confined, contracted, small.
- Animā, ae, f.* Breath, life.
- Animadverto, ēre, verti, versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.
- Animāl, ālis, n.* Animal.
- Animus, i, m.* Mind, soul, courage.
- Anio, Aniēnis, m.* The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).
- Annecto, ēre, nexui, nexum,* (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.
- Anulus, or anulūs, i, m.* Ring.
- Annus, i, m.* Year.
- Annuus, a, um,* (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.
- Ante, adv.* and prep. with acc. Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.
- Antea, adv.* (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.
- Ante-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To place before; to prefer.
- Antē-quam, adv.* Before, before that.
- Antigōnus, i, m.* Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).
- Antiochia, ae, f.* Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).
- Antiochus, i, m.* 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).
- Antipāter, tri, m.* Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).
- Antiquus, a, um.* Ancient, early.
- Antistes, itis, m. and f.* President; priest, priestess.
- Antonius, ii, m.* Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).
- Anxiētas, ātis, f.* Anxiety, solicitude.
- Apelles, is, m.* Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Aperte, ius, issime, adv.* (apertus). Openly, publicly.
- Apertus, a, um, part.* (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.
- Apollo, ōnis, m.* Apollo, the god of divination.
- Apparātus, us, m.* Preparation, equipment.

- Apparatus, a, um, part.* (appāro). Prepared, ready, equipped.
- Appellatio, onis, f.* (appello). Name, title.
- Appello, arc, avi, atum, (ad, pello).* To call, name.
- Appello, ère, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello).* To drive to, bring to, induce.
- Appeto, ère, petivi, petii, petitum, (ad, peto).* To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis,* desiring, desirous of.
- Appius, ii, m.* Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii, m.,* one of the Decemviri, (26).
- Approbo, are, avi, atum, (ad, probo).* To approve, favor.
- Appropinquo, arc, avi, atum, (ad, propinquo).* To approach, come near.
- Aptus, a, um.* Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
- Apud, prep.* with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).
- Apulia, ae, f.* Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
- Aqua, ae, f.* Water.
- Aquila, ae, f.* Eagle.
- Ara, ae, f.* Altar.
- Arabs, ābis.* Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
- Arātrum, i, n.* Plough.
- Arbēla, ōrum, n.* Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
- Arbitror, ari, atus sum, dep.* To think, judge, regard.
- Arceo, arcere, arcui.* To inclose, restrain, keep from.
- Ardea, ae, f.* Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
- Ardeo, ère, arsi, arsum.* To be on fire, burn.
- Ardesco, ère, arsi.* To take fire, kindle.
- Aresco, ère, arui.* To become dry, to dry.
- Arethūsa, ae, f.* Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
- Argentus, a, um, (argentum).* Made of silver, of silver.
- Argentum, i, n.* Silver.
- Argos, n.* (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi, ōrum, m. pl.* Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
- Argumentum, i, n.* Argument, sign, mark.
- Ariminum, i, n.* Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
- Ariovistus, i, m.* Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
- Aristides, is, m.* Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
- Aristobulus, i, m.* A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
- Aristotēles, is, m.* A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
- Arma, ōrum, n. pl.* Arms, force of arms.
- Armatus, a, um, part.* (armo). Armed.
- Armenia, ae, f.* Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz. : the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla, ae, f.* Bracelet.
- Armo, are, avi, atum, (arma).* To arm.
- Arripio, ère, ripui, reptum, (ad, rapio).* To seize upon, seize.
- Arrògans, antis, part. (arrògo).* Proud, arrogant.
- Arrògantia, ae, f. (arrògans).* Arrogance, pride.
- Arrògo, are, avi, atum, (ad, rogo).* To claim, arrogate.
- Ars, artis, f.* Art, skill.
- Artaphernes, is, m.* Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium, ii, n.* Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus, us, m.; sing. rare.* Joint, limb.
- Aruns, Aruntis, m.* 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx, arcis, f.* Citadel.
- Ascanius, ii, m.* Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia, ae, f.* Asia, (16).
- Asina, ae, m.* Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis, idis, f.* Asp.
- Asporto, are, avi, atum, (abs, porto).* To bear or carry away.
- Assèquor, sèqui, sècutus sum, dep. (ad, sequor).* To overtake, obtain.
- Assèveratio, onis, f.* Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus, a, um.* Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno, are, avi, atum, (ad, signo).* Assign, bestow.
- Asto, for ad-sto.*
- Astrum, i, n.* Star, constellation.
- Astu, n, indec.* City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum, i, n.* Asylum, place of refuge.
- At, conj.* But, yet.
- Ater, tra, trum.* Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athènes, arum, f. pl.* Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis, e, adj. (Athènes).* Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis, is, m., an Athenian, (216).*
- Atilius, ii, m.* Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque, conj.* And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque, both—and.*
- Attalus, i, m.* Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica, ae, f.* An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus, a, um, (Attica).* Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus, i, m.* An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus, i, m.* Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo, ère, tigi, tactum, (ad, tango).* To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius, ii, m.* Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo, ère, tribui, tributum, (ad, tribuo).* To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

- Auctor, ōris, m.* (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.
- Auctoritas, ātis, f.* (auctor). Authority, influence.
- Audacia, ac, f.* (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.
- Audax, audācis, (audeo).* Bold, audacious, desperate.
- Audeo, ēre, ausus sum.* To dare, attempt. 272, 3.
- Audio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum.* To hear, listen to.
- Aufugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio).* To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.
- Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum.* To enlarge, increase.
- Augūror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To augur, predict, foretell.
- Augustus, i, m.* Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).
- Aulus, i, m.* Aulus, a Roman praenomen.
- Aurarius, a, um, (aurum).* Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla,* gold mines.
- Aureus, a, um, (aurum).* Made of gold, golden. [driver.
- Auriga, ac, m. and f.* Charioteer,
- Auris, is, f.* Ear.
- Aurum, i, n.* Gold.
- Aut, conj.* Or; *aut—aut,* either—or, partly—partly.
- Autem, conj.* But, moreover.
- Auxilium, ii, n.* (augeo.) Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.
- Avaritia, ae, f.* (avārus). Avarice.
- Avārus, a, um.* Avaricious.
- Aventinus, i, m.* The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).
Avertō, ēre, verti, versum, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.
- Avīdus, a, um.* Desirous, eager.
- Avis, is, f.* Bird.
- Avus, i, m.* Grandfather.
- B.
- Babylonia, ae, f.* Babylonia, a province of Syria; also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).
- Bacchantes, ium, pl.* (baecchor). Varieties of Baecchus.
- Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* (Baecchus). To celebrate the festival of Baecchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis, part.* revelling.
- Bacchus, i, m.* The god of wine, (19).
- Barba, ac, f.* Beard.
- Barbārus, a, um.* Foreign, barbarous, rude.
- Barbārus, i, m.* Foreigner, barbarian.
- Beāte, ius, issime, adv.* (beātus). Happily.
- Beātus, a, um.* Happy.
- Belgae, arum.* The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).
- Bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum).* Warlike.
- Bello, arc, avi, ātum, (bellum).* To carry on war.
- Bellum, i, n.* War.
- Bene, melius, optime, adv.* Well. 305, 2.
- Beneficium, ii, n.* (beneficus, *from* bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.
- Benevolentia, ac, f.* (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime*, adv. (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um*. Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ěre, bibi, bibitum*. To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um*, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e*, (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a*, distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis*, adv. Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolētus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus*. Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m. and f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e*. Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um*, (Britannia, *Great Britain*). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ěre, cecidi, casum*. To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um*. Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ěre, cecidi, caesum*. To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, aris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime*, adv. (callidus). Shrewdly, skillfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

- Campanus, a, um*, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).
- Campus, i, m.* A plain, field of battle.
- Candidus, a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.
- Caninius, ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).
- Cannae, arum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).
- Cannensis, e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).
- Cano, ere, cecini, cantum.* To sing, sound, erow.
- Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano).* To sing, play.
- Cantus, us, m. (cano).* Singing, song, melody.
- Capax, acis, (capio).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.
- Capesso, ere, ivi, itum, (capio).* To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.
- Capillus, i, m.* Hair.
- Capio, ere, cepi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.
- Capitalis, e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.
- Capitolium, ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.
- Capra, ae, f.* A she-goat.
- Captivitas, atis, f. (captivus.)* Captivity, bondage.
- Captivus, a, um, (capio).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.
- Captus, a, um, part. (capio).* Captured, taken.
- Capua, ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).
- Caput, itis, n.* Head, capital; *captis damnare*, to condemn to death.
- Carcer, eris, m.* Prison.
- Careo, ere, carui, caritum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.
- Carmen, inis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.
- Caro, carnis, f.* Flesh.
- Carpentum, i, n.* Chariot, carriage.
- Carthago, inis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).
- Carthaginensis, e, adj.* (Carthago). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).
- Carus, a, um.* Dear.
- Cassius, ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).
- Caste, ius, issime, adv. (castus).* Virtuously, chastely.
- Castus, a, um.* Chaste, pure.
- Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum).* Castle, fortress. 315, 3.
- Castor, oris, m.* Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

- Castra, ōrum, n.* (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.
- Casus, us, m.* (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catiline, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinensis* or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinian, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, ōnis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
- Catulus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).
- Caudinus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidicus, i, m.* (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Cavales, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celeber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celebro, āre, avi, atum, (celeber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celeris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, atis, f.* (celer). Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rime, adv.* (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, āre, avi, atum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censeo, ēre, censui, censum.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorinus, i, m.* Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, ōnis, m.* (centum). Centurion.
- Cerno, ēre, crevi, cretum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certamen, inis, n.* (certo). Contest, game, engagement.
- Certatim, adv.* (certatus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, āre, avi, atum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certiorem facere*, to inform.
- Cesso, āre, avi, atum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m.* not used. The other, the rest.
- Chacronēa, ae, f.* Chacronēa, a town in Bocotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonesus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christianus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicatrix, icis, f.* Scar.
- Cicero, ōnis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnatus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a

adv. (ecler).
 5, 2.
 room, store-
 granary.
 To hide, con-
 ceal.
caesum. To
 cut.
caesorinus, sur-
ius, a Roman
 general in the
 Punic war,
 207.
 ed.
 tum). Cen-
 tral.
 m. To per-
 form.
). Contest,
 struggle.
 from certo).
 To fight,
 contend.
 ceavor.
 certain; cer-
 tainly.
 cedo). To
 yield.
 ng. m. not
 rest.
 cea, a town
 in the
 place of Plu-
 tarch.
 personcusus,
 west of the
 Tiber.
 stian, often

- renowned Roman citizen and dic-
 tator, (71).
Cineas, *ae*, *m*. A friend and favorite
 minister of Pyrrhus.
Cingo, *ēre*, *cinxi*, *cinctum*. To sur-
 round, encompass; crown; invest.
Cinna, *ae*, *m*. Cinna, a surname
 among the Romans. *Lucius Cor-
 nelius Cinna*, confederate of Ma-
 rius in the civil war, (203).
Circa, prep. with acc. About,
 around, among.
Circiter, prep. with acc. About,
 near.
Circum = *circa*.
Circum-do, *dāre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*. To
 place around, surround, invest.
Circum-eo, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To
 go around, surround, encompass,
 295.
Circumspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*.
 (circum, specio). To look round,
 look for, seek.
Circum-venio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To
 come around, encompass, sur-
 round, circumvent, deceive.
Cis, prep. with acc. On this side
 of, within.
Cito, *āre*, *āvī*, *atum*. To excite,
 urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full
 gallop or speed.
Cito, *citius*, *citissime*, adv. (citus).
 Soon, quickly.
Citra, adv., and prep. with acc. On
 this side.
Citus, *a*, *um*. Quick, swift, rapid.
Civilis, *e*, (civis). Civil, domestic.
Civilitas, *ātis*, *f*. (civis). Civility,
 politeness.
Civis, *is*, *m*. and *f*. Citizen.
Civitas, *ātis*, *f*. (civis). City, state,
 citizenship.
Clades, *is*, *f*. Loss, slaughter, de-
 struction, defeat.
Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or
 abl. Secretly, without the know-
 ledge of.
Clarus, *a*, *um*. Splendid, renowned,
 illustrious, clear.
Classarius, *ii*, *m*. (classis). A ma-
 rine, *pl*. naval forces.
Classis, *is*, *f*. A fleet.
Claudius, *ii*, *m*. The fourth Roman
 emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*,
 one of the decemviri, (26).
Claudo, *claudere*, *clausi*, *clausum*.
 To close, shut.
Claudus, *a*, *um*. Lame.
Clemens, *entis*. Mild, gentle, clem-
 ent.
Clementia, *ae*, *f*. (clemens). Mild-
 ness, clemency.
Cleopatra, *ae*, *f*. Cleopatra, queen
 of Egypt, (211). Another of the
 same name was the daughter of
 Philip of Macedon, (234).
Clipeus, or *clypeus*, *i*, *m*. Shield.
Cloaca, *ae*, *f*. Sewer, drain.
Cnaeus, or *Cneus*, *i*, *m*. Cnaeus, a
 Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pom-
 peius*.
Coarguo, *ēre*, *coargui*, (cum, arguo).
 To arraign, accuse, indict; con-
 vict.
Cocles, *itis*, *m*. Cocles, a Roman
 surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Ro-
 man, distinguished in the war with
 Porsēna, (171).
Coelum, *i*, *n*. The heavens, sky,
 weather.
Coena, *ae*, *f*. Principal meal of the
 Romans, supper, dinner.
Coco, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (cum, eo).
 To collect, assemble. 295.

- Coepi, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.
- Coerceo, ercēre, ercui, ercūm,* (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.
- Cogito, are, avi, atum.* To think, ponder.
- Cognātus, a, um.* Related, *subs.* a relative.
- Cognitū, a, um,* part. (cognosco). Ascertained, known.
- Cognōmen, ōnis, n.* (cum, nomen or gnomēn). Surname.
- Cognōmīno, are, avi, atum,* (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.
- Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum,* (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.
- Cogo, ēre, cogi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.
- Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ūm,* (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.
- Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
- Collatinus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
- Collēga, ae, m.* Colleague.
- Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum,* (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.
- Collōco, are, avi, atum,* (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
- Colloquū, ii, n.* (collōquor). Conversation, interview.
- Collōquor, loqui, locūtus sum,* dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.
- Collum, i, n.* Neck.
- Colo, ēre, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.
- Color, oris, m.* Color, complexion.
- Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum,* (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.
- Comes, itis, m. and f.* Companion.
- Comissatio, ōnis, f.* Revelling.
- Commeātus, us, m.* Supplies.
- Commemōro, are, avi, atum,* (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
- Commentor, ari, atus sum,* dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
- Commigro, are, avi, atum,* (cum, migro). To migrate.
- Commīnuo, ēre, minui, minūtum,* (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
- Committo, ēre, misi, missum,* (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnā committēre,* to engage in battle.
- Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.
- Commōdus, a, um,* (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
- Commonefacio, ēre, feci, factum,* (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
- Commōror, ari, atus sum,* (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.
- Commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum,* (cum, moveo). To move, excite.
- Commūnis, e.* Common.
- Communīter, adv.* (commūnis). In common, conjointly.
- Commūtatio, ōnis, f.* Change.
- Compāro, are, avi, atum,* (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.
- Compello, are, avi, atum,* (cum, pello). To address, call.
- Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum,* (cum,

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.
Comperio, ĩre, p̄eri, pertum. To find, find out.
Compes, ědis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
Compesco, ěre, cui. To confine, check.
Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
Compleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum, (cum, plco). To fill, complete.
Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.
Compōno, ěre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
Comporto, are, avi, atum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
Compos, otis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
Comprehendo, ěre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
Concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.* it is conceded.
Concido, ěre, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
Concilio, are, avi, atum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.
Concio, ōnis, f. Public assembly.
Concito, are, avi, atum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious). Concord, harmony.
Concurro, ěre, curri (cucurri), cursum, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.
Condo, ěre, didi, ditum, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
Conduco, ěre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
Confěro, conferre, contuli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre,* to betake one's self.
Confestim, adv. Immediately.
Conficio, ěre, fěci, fěctum, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
Confido, ěre, fisus sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
Configo, ěre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.
Confingo, ěre, finxi, fěctum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
Confirmo, are, avi, atum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.
Configo, ěre, jixi, fěctum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
Confodio, ěre, fodi, fossum, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.
Confugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
Congredior, gradi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
Congrego, are, avi, atum, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.
Congressio, ōnis, f. (congredior). Engagement, battle.

- Conjicio, ěre, jěci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.*
- Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.*
- Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.*
- Conjuratus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.*
- Conjūro, are, avi, atum, (cum, juro). To conspire.*
- Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.*
- Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).*
- Conor, ari, atus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.*
- Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.*
- Conscious, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; subs. accomplice, confidant.*
- Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.*
- Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo). Enrolled, assembled. Patres conscripti, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.*
- Consecro, are, avi, atum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.*
- Consector, ari, atus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.*
- Consensco, ěre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.*
- Consęquor, sęqui, secutus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.*
- Consęro, ěre, ui, tum, (cum, scro). To join together; manum or pug-*
- nani conserere, to join battle, engage in battle.*
- Conseruo, are, avi, atum, (cum, seruo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.*
- Considęro, are, avi, atum. To inspect, examine.*
- Consido, ěre, sedi, sessum, (cum, sideo). To encamp, settle.*
- Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.*
- Consisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.*
- Consolor, ari, atus sum, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.*
- Conspectus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.*
- Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectum, (cum, spccio). To see, observe.*
- Conspicor, ari, atus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.*
- Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.*
- Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto). Consistently.*
- Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.*
- Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.*
- Constituo, ěre, ui, atum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.*
- Consto, are, stiti, statum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.*
- Consuesco, ěre, evi, etum, (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.*
- Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.*
- Consul, ūlis, m. (consulo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.*

- Consularis, e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.
- Consulatus, us, m.* (consul). Consulship.
- Consulo, ěre, sului, sultum.* To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.
- Consummo, are, avi, atum.* To finish, accomplish, complete.
- Consumo, ěre, sumpsī, sumptum,* (eum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.
- Contĕgo, ěre, texti, tectum,* (eum, tego). To cover.
- Contemno, ěre, tempsi, temptum,* (eum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.
- Contemptus, us, m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.
- Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum,* (eum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.
- Contentio, onis, f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.
- Contentus, a, um.* Content, contented.
- Continens, entis,* (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.
- Continentia, ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.
- Contineo, ěre, tinui, tentum,* (eum, tenco). To hold, keep, check.
- Continuo, are, avi, atum,* (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.
- Contra, adv., and prep.* with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.
- Contra-dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To contradict, object to.
- Contrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum,* (eum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.
- Contrarius, a, um,* (contra). Contrary to, opposite.
- Contrucido, are, avi, atum,* (eum, trucido). To slay, kill, mangle.
- Contueor, tuĕri, tuitus sum,* dep. (eum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.
- Convalesco, ěre, lui,* (eum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.
- Conveniens, entis,* (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.
- Convenienter, ius, issime, adv.* (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.
- Convenio, ěre, vĕni, ventum,* (eum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, benefit.
- Converto, ěre, verti, versum,* (eum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.
- Convīnco, ěre, vici, victum,* (eum, vinco). To conquer, convict.
- Convivium, ii, n.* Feast, banquet.
- Convoco, are, avi, atum,* (eum, voco). To assemble, call together.
- Copia, ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.
- Coram, adv., and prep.* with abl. In the presence of, before.
- Corinthus, i, f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).
- Corinthius, a, um,* (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).
- Coriolānus, i, m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Corioli, ōrum, m. pl.* Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae, f.* Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (181).
- Cornelius, ii, m.* Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*: as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um.* Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us, n.* Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae, f.* Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ōris, n.* Body, community.
- Corrigo, ěre, rexi, rectum, (cum, rego).* To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ěre, rēpi, reptum, (cum, rapio).* To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpe, ěre, rēpi, ruptum, (cum, rumpo).* To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i, m.* Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum.* Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ěre, credidi, creditum.* To trust, believe.
- Cremĕra, ae, f.* The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, are, avi, atum.* To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ěre, crevi, crĕtum.* To grow, increase.
- Crimen, ĩnis, n.* Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, ari, atus sum, āep. (crimen).* To accuse.
- Crinis, is, m.* Hair.
- Critias, ae, m.* Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i, m.* Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, are, avi, atum, (crux).* To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudĕlis, e.* Cruel.
- Crudĕlitus, atis, f. (crudĕlis).* Cruelty.
- Crudĕlĭter, ius, issime, adv. (crudĕlis).* Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i, n.* The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae, f.* Fault, blame.
- Cultura, ae, f. (colo).* Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us, m.* Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum, prep. with abl.* With.
- Cum, conj. = quum.*
- Cumae, arum, f.* Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ōnis, f. (cunctor).* Delay.
- Cunctor, ari, atus sum.* To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um.* All, all together, entire.
- Cupide, ius, issime, adv. (cupĭdus).* Eagerly.
- Cupĭditas, atis, f. (cupĭdus).* Desire, wish.
- Cupĭdus, a, um, (cupio).* Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ěre, ũvi or ii, itum.* To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae, f.* Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium, f. pl.* Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae, f.* Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ōrum, m. pl.* The Curiatii,

n, (crux). To
 rudelis). Cru-
 , adv. (erudē
 elbow, a cubit.
 lame.
 Agriculture,
 e, necessaries,
 c.
 With.
 ne, an ancient
 Campania, on
 owned for its
 unctor). De-
 . To delay,
 all together,
 v. (cupīdus).
 (dus). Desire,
). Desirous,
 cious, covet-
 um. To de-
 before.
 amangement,
 ures, the an-
 the Sabines,
 ouse; ward.
 The Curiatii,

- three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatōrum*," (160).
- Curius, ii, m.* Curius, a Roman name, (27).
- Curo, are, avi, atum.* To care for, take care of.
- Curro, ĩre, cucurri, cursum.* To run.
- Currus, us, m.* (curro). Chariot.
- Cursor, ōris, m.* Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).
- Cursus, us, m.* (curro). Course.
- Custodia, ae, f.* Care, charge of, custody, confinement.
- Custodio, ĩre, ivi or ii, itum,* (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.
- Custos, ōdis, m. and f.* Guard, keeper.
- Cynicus, i, m.* A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.
- Cynoscephalae, arum, f. pl.* Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).
- Cyprus, i, f.* Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).
- Cyrus, i, m.* The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).
- D.
- Damnation, ōnis, f.* Condemnation.
- Damno, are, avi, atum,* (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.
- Damnum, i, n.* Loss, damage.
- Darius, ii, m.* Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
- Datis, is, m.* Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
- De, prep.* with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
- Debeo, ĩre, ui, itum.* To owe, ought.
- Debeor, ĩri, debitus sum, dep.* To be due, belong.
- Debilito, are, avi, atum.* To weaken, disable.
- De-cedo, ĩre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, withdraw, die.
- Decem, indecl.* Ten.
- Decemplex, icis,* (decem, plico, to fold). Tensfold.
- Decem-vir, vīri, m.* A decemvir.
- De-cerno, ĩre, crevi, cretum.* To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
- Decet, decuit, impers.* It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
- Decido, ĩre, cidi, cisum,* (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
- Decimus, a, um,* (decem). Tenth.
- Decipio, ĩre, cepi, ceptum,* (de, capio). To deceive.
- De-claro, are, avi, atum.* To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
- De-cernum, i, n.* (decerno). Decree.
- Decus, ōris, n.* Ornament, honor.
- De-dicus, ōris, n.* Disgrace.
- Dedicatio, ōnis, f.* (dedico). Dedication.
- Dedico, are, avi, atum,* (de, dico). To dedicate.
- Deditio, ōnis, f.* (dedo). Surrender.
- De-do, ĩre, didi, ditum.* To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ěre, duci, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ěre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fĕro, ferre, ūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum,* (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flagro, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- Deformis, e,* (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ěre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein* or *deinde,* adv. Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum,* (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um,* (deligo). Chosen.
- Deleo, ěre, evi, ātum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libĕro, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To deliberate.
- Deliciae, arum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ěre, legi, lectum,* (de, lego). To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos* or *Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum,* (de, morior). To die.
- Demosthĕnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum,* adv. At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique,* adv. Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denovo,* adv. Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ěre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To

ness, dotage,

f. Delos, a
e Aegean sea,

ol. Delphi, a
brated for the
e of Apollo,

Demaratus, the
nius Priscus,

mersum. To
sink.

ssum. To let
way, send.

Democritus, a
philosopher,

tuus sum, (de,

Demosthenes,
d of the Gre-

gh, finally.

enarius, a Ro-
th about six-

ten, ten at a

y.

oth.

m. To make

cnuntio). De-

um. To de-

fresh.

um. To drive

positum. To

lay down or aside, deposit, de-
pose.

De-populor, ari, atus sum. To pil-
lage, depopulate.

De-porto, are, avi, atum. To carry
off or away.

Depraedor, ari, atus sum, (de, praed-
dor). To ravage, plunder.

Deprehendo, ere, di, sum, (de, pre-
hendo). To seize, catch, detect,
surprise.

De-pugno, are, avi, atum. To fight.

Derelictio, onis, f. (de, relinquo).
Neglect, disregard.

De-scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptum. To
describe; impose; assess; designate;
divide.

Desero, ere, serui, sertum, (de, sero).
To abandon, desert.

De-sidero, are, avi, atum. To long
for, wish, desire earnestly.

Desilio, ire, silui, sultum, (de, salio).
To alight, dismount.

Desino, ere, sivi or sii, siltum, (de,
sino). To cease, desist.

Desipio, ere, (de, sapio). To be
void of understanding, be foolish,
be delirious.

De-sisto, ere, stiti, stitum. To de-
sist, leave off.

Desperatio, onis, f. (despero). De-
spair, desperation.

De-sperō, are, avi, atum. To de-
spair.

Despicio, ere, spexi, spectrum, (de,
specio). To despise, disregard.

Destino, are, avi, atum. To destine,
appoint, design.

De-sum, esse, fui. To fail, be wanting.

De-terreo, ere, ui, itum. To deter.

Detineo, ere, tenui, tentum, (de, te-
neo). To detain, hinder.

8

Detraho, ere, traxi, tractum, (de,
traho). To draw or take away or
from, detract.

Detrimentum, i, n. Loss, damage,
detriment, harm.

Deus, i, m. God, deity. See 45, 6.

De-vasto, are, —, atum. To devastate,
pillage.

De-venio, ire, vveni, ventum. To come
down, arrive, reach.

De-vinco, ere, vici, victum. To con-
quer.

Dexter, tra, trum. Right, on the
right hand.

Dextra, ae, f. The right hand.

Di. See *Dis*.

Diadema, atis, n. Diadem.

Diagoras, ae, m. Diagoras, a Rho-
dian athlete, who distinguished
himself in the Olympic games,
(143).

Diana, ae, f. The goddess Diana,
the daughter of Jupiter and La-
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).

Dico, ere, dixi, dictum. To say, call.

Dictator, oris, m. (dico). Dictator,
an officer appointed by the Romans
in times of great danger.

Dido, us, or onis, f. Dido, the found-
ress of Carthage, daughter of
Belus, (44, III.)

Dies, ei, m. and f. Day.

Difficile, ius, lime, adv. (difficilis).
With difficulty.

Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis). Difficult.
163, 2.

Digitus, i, m. Finger.

Dignitas, atis, f. (dignus). Dignity,
rank, office.

Dignor, ari, atus sum, (dignus). To
deem worthy, deign.

Dignus, a um. Worthy.

- Di-labor, lābi, lapsus sum*, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Dilatio, ōnis, f.* Delay, delaying.
- Diligens, entis*, (diligō). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Diligenter, ius, issime*, adv. (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Diligentia, ae, f.* (diligens). Diligence.
- Diligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum*, (dis, lego). To choose, love.
- Dināco, are, avi, atum*, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum*. To dismiss, let go.
- Diogenēs, is, m.* Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).
- Dion, ōnis, m.* Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (81).
- Dionysius, ii, m.* Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Diripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum*, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.
- Diruo, ĕre, dirui, dirutum*, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.
- Dis, or di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.
- Dis-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum*. To depart, retire from.
- Disceptatio, ōnis, f.* Debate, quarrel.
- Disciplīna, ae, f.* Discipline, instruction.
- Discipulus, i, m.* (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Disco, ĕre, didici*. To learn.
- Discordia, ae, f.* Strife, discord.
- Discordo, are, avi, atum*, (discoors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Discrīmen, inis, n.* Danger, crisis.
- Dis-curro, ĕre, curri, cursum*. To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Dispergo, ĕre, spersi, persum*, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.
- Displicio, ĕre, plicui, plicum*, (dis, placeo). To displease.
- Dis-pūto, are, avi, atum*. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Dis-sĕro, ĕre, serui, sertum*. To examine, argue, discuss.
- Dissidium, ii, n.* Dissension.
- Dis-similis, e*. Unlike, dissimilar.
- Dissimūlo, are, avi, atum*. To dissimulate, conceal, omit.
- Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum*. To dissipate, scatter.
- Dis-solvo, ĕre, solvi, solutum*. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Dis-tribuo, ĕre, tribui, tributum*. To distribute.
- Districtus, a, um*, (distingo). Busy, occupied with.
- Distingo, ĕre, strinxi, strictum*, (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention.
- Ditio, ōnis, f.* Rule, sway.
- Diu, diutius, diutissime*, adv. Long, for a long time.
- Diutinus, a, um*, (diu). Cf long duration, lasting.
- Diuturnitas, atis, f.* (diuturnus). Long time.
- Diversus, a, um*. Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Dives, itis*. Rich.
- Divico, ōnis, m.* Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 6).
- Divido, ĕre, divisi, divisum*. To divide, allot.
- Divinus, a, um*. Divine.

cursum. To run about,
persum, (dis-
 ter, disperse.
olicitum, (dis-
 se.
m. To com-
 mine, investi-
rtum. To ex-
 s.
 ension.
 dissimilar.
um. To dis-
 t.
m. To dissi-
um. To de-
 ve.
tributum. To
 (ringo). Busy,
strictum, (di-
 y, engage at
 way.
 e, adv. Long,
 Of long du-
 (diuturnus).
 verse, unlike,
 ico, a distin-
 general, (85, 5).
sum. To di-
 ne.

- Divitiæ, arum*, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.
Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.
Do, dare, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.
Doceo, ire, ui, tum. To teach.
Doctrina, ae, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.
Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.
Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.
Dolabella, ae, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).
Doleo, ire, ui, itum. To grieve.
Dolor, oris, m. (dolco). Pain, grief.
Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.
Domesticus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.
Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.
Dominatio, onis. Rule, tyranny.
Dominatus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.
Dominus, i, m. Master, owner.
Domo, are, ui, itum. To subdue.
Domus, us or i, f. House, home; *domi*, at home.
Donec, conj. Until.
Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum). To give, present with.
Donum, i, n (do). Present, gift.
Dormio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To sleep, slumber, rest.
Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.
Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).
Dubitatio, onis, f (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.
Dubito, are, avi, atum. To doubt, hesitate.
Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut. of ten subs.* doubt.
Ducenti, ae, a. Two hundred.
Duco, ire, duxi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.
Duilius, ii, m. Duillius, a Roman name. *Caius Duillius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
Dum, conj. While, until, provided.
Dum-modo, conj. So long as, provided that.
Duo, ae, o. Two, both. 176, 2.
Duodecim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.
Duodecimus, a, um, (duodecim). Twelfth.
Duodequagesimus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.
Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.
Duplex, icis. Double.
Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex). To double, increase.
Duritia, ae, f (durus). Hardness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardness.
Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.
Dux, ducis, m. and *f*. (duco). Leader, guide, general.
- E
- E* or *ex*, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.
Ebrietas, atis, f. Drunkenness.
E-disco, ire, didici. To learn by heart, commit to memory.
E-do, edere, edidi, editum. To set forth, publish; *uo*, perform, make, utter.

- E-doceo, ĩre, docui, doctum.* To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.
- E-dũceo, ĩre, duxi, ductum.* To lead out or forth.
- E-ffero, are, avi, atum.* To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.
- E-ffero, ferre, extũli, elatum, (ex, fero).* To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.
- E-fficio, ĩre, feci, factum, (ex, facio).* To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.
- E-fluo, ĩre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo).* To flow out, pass away, disappear.
- E-fugio, ĩre, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio).* To flee, escape from, escape.
- E-fundo, ĩre, fudi, fũsum, (ex, fundo).* To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.
- E-geo, egere, egui.* To need, to want, require, to be without.
- Egeria, ae, f.* Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).
- Ego, mei, I. Egomet, I myself.* 184, 3.
- Egredior, egridi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior).* To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.
- Egregie, adv. (egregius).* Excellently, remarkably.
- Egregius, a, um.* Excellent, distinguished.
- E-icio, ĩre, eieci, eiectum, (e, jacio).* To throw or drive out, expel; reject.
- E-labor, elabi, elapsus sum, dep.* To slip away, get off, escape.
- E-laboro, are, avi, atum.* To labor, exert one's self.
- Elegantia, ae, f.* Elegance, taste, propriety.
- Elementa, orum, n. pl.* The first principles, rudiments, elements.
- Elephantus, i, m.* Elephant.
- E-ligo, ĩre, eligi, electum, (e, lego).* To choose, elect.
- E-lõquens, entis, (elõquor).* Eloquent.
- E-loquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elõquens).* Eloquently.
- E-loquentia, ae, f.* Eloquence.
- E-lõmor, lõqui, loeũtus sum, dep.* To speak out, utter, declare, tell.
- E-max, aeis, (emo).* Eager to buy, fond of buying.
- E-mergo, ĩre, mersi, mersum.* To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.
- E-minentia, ae, f.* Eminence, excellence.
- E-mineo, ĩre, ui.* To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.
- E-mitto, ĩre, misi, missum.* To send forth or away; let go.
- E-mo, ĩre, emi, emptum.* To buy, purchase.
- E-molumentum, i, n.* Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.
- Enim, conj.* For, indeed.
- E-niteo, ĩre, nitui.* To shine forth; be distinguished.
- Ennius, ii, n.* Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).
- Eo, aũv.* Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.
- Eo, ĩre, ivi or ii, itum.* To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.
- Eodem, adv. (idem).* To the same place.
- Epaminondas, ae, m.* Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

- Ephesus, a, um.* Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).
- Epigramma, ātis, n.* Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.
- Epirus, i, f.* Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).
- Epistōla, ae, f.* A letter, epistle.
- Epūlac, ārum, f. pl.* Food, banquet, feast.
- Epūlor, āri, atus sum, (epūlac).* To feast.
- Eques, ātis, m. (equus).* Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.
- Equester, tris, tre, (equus).* Equestrian.
- Equidem, conj.* Indeed, truly, by all means.
- Equitātus, us, m.* Cavalry.
- Equus, i, m.* Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.
- Eretria, ae, f.* Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).
- Erga, prep.* with acc. Towards.
- Ergo, adv.* Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*
- Erigo, ěre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego).* To raise up, animate.
- Eripio, ěre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapio).* To snatch or take away.
- Error, ōris, m.* Error, deception.
- Erudio, ěre, ūvi or ūi, itum.* To instruct, refine, discipline.
- Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio).* Learned, instructed in.
- Erumpto, ěre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break forth, rush forth.
- Ruo, ěre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo).* To root out, destroy.
- Esca, ae, f.* Food, bait.
- Et, conj.* And; *et—et*, both—and.
- Et—enim, conj.* For, truly, because that, since.
- Etiam.* Also, even.
- Etiam—si.* Even if, although.
- Etiam—tum, conj.* Even then, till then, still.
- Etruria, ae, f.* Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).
- Etruscus, i, m.* An Etrusean, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).
- Et—si.* Even if, although, though.
- Euboea, ae, f.* Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).
- Euripides, is, m.* An Athenian poet,
- Euphrātes, is, m.* A river in Asia, (24).
- Eurōpa, ae, f.* The continent of Europe.
- Eurybiādes, is, m.* A king of Sparta, (219).
- E—vādo, ěre, vāsi, vāsum.* To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.
- E—venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come forth, happen; *evenit, ut*, it chanced, that.
- E—verto, ěre, verti, versum.* To pull down, overthrow.
- E—voco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco).* To call forth, summon.
- E—volo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo).* To fly or flee away, hasten away.
- Ex, prep.* with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.
- Ex—adversum* or *ex—adversus*, adv. and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.
- Ex—animō, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deprive of life or spirit; kill.
- Ex—ardesco, ěre, arsi.* To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.
- Ex—cedo, ěre, cessi, cessura.* To retire, withdraw.

- Ex-cello, ěre, cellĭi, celsum.* To elevate; excel, be eminent.
- Excelsus, a, um, (excello).* Lofty.
- Excidium, ii, n.* Destruction, ruin.
- Excipio, ěre, ěpi, ceptum, (ex, capio).* To take out, except.
- Ex-cito, ěre, avi, atum.* To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.
- Excludo, ěre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo).* To exclude, shut out, cut off.
- Ex-cogito, ěre, avi, atum.* To devise, think out.
- Excutio, ěre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio).* To shake or throw off.
- Exemplum, i, n.* Example.
- Ex-co, ěre, ĩvi or ii, itum.* To go from or forth.
- Exerceo, ěre, eui, citum, (ex, arceo).* To exercise, practise.
- Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo).* Army, train.
- Ex-haurio, ěre, hauri, haustum.* To exhaust, impoverish.
- Ex-horresco, ěre, horruī.* To dread, to tremble at.
- Exigo, ěre, ěgi, actum, (ex, ago).* To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.
- Exiguus, a, um.* Small.
- Eximius, a, um.* Excellent, choice, remarkable.
- Eximo, ěre, ěmi, emptum, (ex, emo).* To take away or from; exempt; rescue.
- Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo).* An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.
- Existimo, ěre, avi, atum, (ex, aestimo).* To judge, think.
- Exitium, ii, n. (exeo).* End, death, destruction.
- Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,* partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.
- Ex-orno, ěre, avi, atum.* To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.
- Exosus, a, um.* Hating, hated, odious.
- Expedio, ěre, ĩvi or ii, itum.* To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.
- Expediitio, ōnis, f. (expedio).* Expedition.
- Ex-pello, ěre, pūti, pulsum.* To expel, drive away, banish.
- Ex-pĕto, ěre, ĩvi or ii, itum.* To seek, request.
- Ex-pleo, ěre, ěvi, itum.* To fill, make full; fulfil.
- Ex-pleo, ěre, avi, atum.* To unfold; adjust; settle.
- Explorator, oris, m.* Explorer, spy.
- Ex-pugno, ěre, avi, atum.* To take, conquer, storm.
- Ex-scindo, ěre, scidi, scissum.* To destroy.
- Ex-sculpo, ěre, sculpsi, sculptum.* To erase.
- Exsecrabilis, e.* Detestable.
- Exsequiae, arum, f. pl.* Funeral.
- Ex-sĕquor, sĕqui, secutus sum.* To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.
- Exsilium, ii, n.* Banishment, exile.
- Expectatio, ōnis, f. (expecto).* Expectation, high hope.
- Ex-specto, ěre, avi, atum.* To await, expect.
- Ex-stinguo, ěre, stinxi, stinctum.* To extinguish, destroy.
- Ex-struo, ěre, struxi, structum.* To build, construct.
- Exsul, ūlis, m. and f.* An exile.
- Ex-tempo, adv.* Immediately.

To arise; be

To adorn,
ornish, equip.
ing, hated,

um. To re-
to be expe-

lio). Expe-

um. To ex-
a.

itum. To

To fill, make

To unfold;

plorer, spy.

To take,

issum. To

lptum. To

ble.

Funeral.

sum. To

finish; per-

ment, exile.

ectio). Ex-

To await,

netum. To

uctum. To

n exile.

ately.

Ex-torqueo, ěre, torsi, tortum. To
extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ěre, traxi, tractum. To
extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of
a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the
celebrated Roman general who
so successfully weakened Hanni-
bal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a dis-
tinguished leader of the Romans in
the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ac, f. Report, narrative,
fable, story, drama.

Facies, ěi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, lime, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Faciens, ěris, n. Deed, act; wick-
edness, crime.

Facio, ěre, feci, factum. To do, act,
make, compose.

Factio, ěnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, atis, f. Capacity, ability,
resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches,
property, resources.

Fallo, ěre, fefelli, falsum. To de-
ceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ac, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Famŭlia, ac, f. Retinue of slaves, a
family.

Familiaritas, atis, f. Friendship,
intimacy.

Famŭla, ac, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman
name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, ěre, ěvi or ii, itum. To
loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatalis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, are, avi, atum. To oppress,
trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium.
Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the
shepherd who brought up Romu-
lus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ěre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ěris, m. (faveo). Favor,
kindness.

Felicitas, atis, f. (felix). Felicity,
success.

Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix).
Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, icis. Happy.

Femina, ac, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ěris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ac, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, acis. Fertile, fruitful, pro-
ductive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, ěre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear,
endure; raise; say, tell; propose,
as law. 292.

Ferox, acis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel;
ferus n. f. fera (subs.), wild animal
- or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festino, are, avi, atum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.),
a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

- Fides, ei, f.* Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.
- Fido, ĕre, fisis sum.* To trust, confide.
- Fiducia, ac, f.* Trust, confidence.
- Filia, ac, f., dat. and abl. pl. filiabus.* Daughter. 42, 3, 4).
- Filius, ii, m.* Son.
- Fingo, ĕre, finxi, fictum.* To form, feign, represent.
- Finio, ĕre, ūvi, ūtum, (finis).* To finish, put an end to.
- Finis, is, m. and f.* Limit, end; *pl.* territory.
- Finitimus, a, um.* Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.
- Fio, fieri, factus sum,* pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.
- Firme, adv.* Firmly, resolutely.
- Firmitas, atis, f. (firmus).* Firmness, strength.
- Firmus, a, um.* Strong, secure, firm.
- Flagitiōsus, a, um.* Infamous, abandoned.
- Flagitium, ii, n.* Disgrace, shame, base deed.
- Flagro, ĕre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, be carried on with zeal.
- Flaminius, ii, m.* Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).
- Flamma, ac, f.* Flame.
- Flecto, ĕre, flexi, flexum.* To bend, turn.
- Fletus, us, m.* Weeping, tears.
- Florens, entis, (floreo).* Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens actus,* youth.
- Floresco, ĕre, florui, (floreo).* To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.
- Flos, ōris, m.* Blossom, flower.
- Flumen, inis, n.* Stream, river.
- Fluvius, ii, m.* River.
- Fœderatus, a, um.* Confederate, allied.
- Fœdus, ĕris, n.* League, alliance, treaty.
- Fons, ontis, m.* Spring, fountain.
- Forem, es, etc. = essem, es, etc.,* Might be; *fore = futurum esse.* See 297, III. 2.
- Formo, are, āvi, ātum.* To form, fashion, adjust.
- Fors, fortis, f.* Chance; *abl. forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.
- Forsitan, (fors, sit, an).* Perhaps.
- Fortasse.* Perhaps.
- Forte.* See *fors*.
- Fortis, e.* Brave, valiant.
- Fortiter, ius, issime, adv. (fortis).* Bravely.
- Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis).* Fortitude, bravery.
- Fortuna, ac, f.* Fortune.
- Forum, i, n.* Market-place, forum.
- Fossa, ac, f.* Ditch, trench.
- Frango, ĕre, fregi, fractum.* To break.
- Frater, tris, m.* Brother.
- Fraus, dis, f.* Fraud, deceit.
- Frequenter, ius, issime, adv.* Frequently, in great numbers.
- Frectus, a, um.* Trusting, relying upon.
- Fructus, us, m.* Fruit, produce.
- Frugalitas, atis, f.* Frugality, integrity.
- Fruentum, i, n.* Corn, grain.
- Fruor, frui, fruius and fructus sum, dep.* To enjoy.
- Frustra, adv.* In vain.
- Fuga, ac, f.* Flight.

- Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugitum.* To fly, flee, avoid, shun.
- Fugo, ĕre, avi, atum.* To rout, put to flight.
- Fulgur, ĕris, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.
- Fulguratio, ōnis, f.* Lightning.
- Fulmen, ĩnis, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.
- Fundamentum, i, n.* Foundation.
- Funditus, adv.* Utterly, entirely.
- Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fusum.* To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.
- Funestus, a, um, (funus).* Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.
- Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep.* To discharge, perform, pay.
- Furcula, ac, f.* Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.
- Furius, ii, m.* Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.
- Furor, ōris, m.* Fury, madness.
- Furtum, i, n.* Theft.
- Futurus, a, um, part. (sum).* Future.
- G.
- Galatia, ac, f.* Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).
- Gallia, ac, f.* The ancient country of Gaul, (209).
- Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia).* Gallie.
- Gallina, ac, f.* Hen.
- Gallus, i, m.* A cock.
- Gallus, i, m. (Gallia).* A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).
- Gaudco, ĕre, gavĭsus sum.* To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.
- Gaudiium, ii, n.* Joy, pleasure.
- Geminus, a, um.* Twin, double.
- Gemma, ac, f.* Gem.
- Gener, ĕri, m.* Son-in-law.
- Genero, ĕre, avi, atum, (genus).* To beget, create, produce.
- Genĭtus, a, um, part. (gigno).* Born, produced.
- Gens, gentis, f.* Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubinam gentium, where in the world?*
- Genus, ĕris, n.* Race, family, people, kind.
- Germania, ac, f.* Germany, (39, V.).
- Germanus, i, m. (Germania).* A German, (30).
- Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum.* To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.
- Gestio, ĕre, ĩvi or ii, itum.* To desire, long for.
- Gigno, ĕre, genui, genĭtum.* To bring forth, beget, produce.
- Glacialis, e.* Icy, freezing.
- Gladiator, ōris, m.* Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.
- Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiator).* Gladiatorial.
- Gladius, ii, m.* Sword.
- Gliseo, ĕre.* To grow, spread; rise.
- Gloria, ac, f.* Glory.
- Glorior, avi, atus sum, dep.* To boast, exult, glory.
- Gracchus, i, m.* Gracchus, a Roman name. *Senpronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

- Gradus, us, m.* Step, position, stair.
Græce, adv. (Græceus). In the Greek language, in Greek.
Græcia, æ, f. Greece, (210').
Græceus or *Græius, a, um,* (Græcia). Grecian. Subs. *Græceus* or *Græius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).
Grammatica, æ, f. Grammar.
Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.
Grandis, e. Large, great.
Grando, ñis, f. Hail.
Gratia, æ, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratia, abl.* for the sake of.
Gratiis or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.
Gratulatio, ñis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.
Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.
Gravis, e. Heavy, severe.
Gravitas, atis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.
Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.
Gravo, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, (gravis). To burden, load.
Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.
Gubernator, ñris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.
Gubernare, ñre, ñvi, ñtum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.
Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).
- H.
- Habeo, ñre, ñi, ñtum.* To have; regard; keep. *Sermõnem habere,* to hold a conversation.
- Habito, ñre, ñvi, ñtum,* (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.
Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.
Hamilcar, ñris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).
Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.
Hannibal, ñlis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).
Hanno, ñnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).
Hasdrûbal, ñlis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.
Hasta, æ, f. Spear.
Hastile, is, n. Spear.
Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.
Haud, adv. Not.
Haurio, ñre, hauri, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.
Hector, ñris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).
Hedera, æ, f. Ivy.
Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.
Helvetii, ñrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).
Hereûles, is, m. Hereules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.
Heres, idis, m. and f. Heir, heiress.
Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

(habeo). To
ell in. 332,

eo). Habit,

amilcar, the
(186).

ok, hook.

annibal, the
an general in
r, (189).

no, a Cartha-
second Punic

Hasdrubal,
d brother of
mother of the
rother-in-law
founder of
in.

longing to a

ustum. To
ust.

or, son of
the bravest

despont, the
les.

Helvetians,

les, a cele-
deified after

Heir, heir-

ennius, the
esinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Cau-
dine Forks, (179).

Herodotus, i, m. Herodotus, a cele-
brated Grecian historian, (20).

Heros, ois, m. Hero.

Heu! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

Hiberna, orum, n. (hibernus). Win-
ter-quarters.

Hic, haec, hoc. This, he, she, it.

Hic, adv. Here, in this place.

Hicms, emis, f. Storm, winter.

Hiero, onis, m. Hiero, king of Sy-
racuse at the time of the first Pu-
nic war, (185).

Hierosolyma, ac, f. or orum, n. pl.
Jerusalem, the capital of Judea,
(206).

Hinc, adv. (hic). Hence, on this ac-
count, on this side; *hinc—hinc*,
on the one side—on the other
side.

Hippias, ac, m. Hippias, son of
Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens,
(97).

Hispania, ac, f. Spain, (97).

Hispanus, a, um. Spanish; subs.

Hispanus, i, m. A Spaniard,
(194).

Historia, ac, f. History.

Hodie, adv. To-day.

Hoculus, i, m. A kid, young goat.

Homerus, i, m. Homer, the cele-
brated Greek epic poet, (134).

Homo, inis, m. and f. Human being,
man.

Honestas, atis, f. (honestus). Honor,
honesty.

Honeste, ius, issime, adv. (honestus).
Honorably, nobly, honestly.

Honestus, a, um, (honor). Full of
honor, honorable, creditable, wor-
thy, virtuous.

Honor or honos, oris, m. Honor,
rank, dignity.

Honorifice, centius, centissime, adv.
(honorificus). Honorably. 305.

Honoro, are, avi, atum, (honor). To
honor, reverence.

Hora, ac, f. Hour.

Horreo, ere, horruì. To shudder,
shudder at, dread.

Horatii, orum, m pl. See *Curiiati*;
also note on "*Horatiörum et Cu-
riatiörum*," (160).

Horatius, ii, m. See *Cocles* and
Pulvillus.

Hortensius, ii, m. Hortensius, a
Roman name. *Quintus Horten-
sius Hortälus*, a celebrated orator
in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

Hortor, ari, atus sum, dep. To
exhort, incite.

Hospita, ac, f. Guest.

Hostia, ac, f. Victim.

Hostilis, e, (hostis). Hostile.

Hostilius, ii, m. Hostilius, a Roman
name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third
king of Rome, (160). *Caius
Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman
consul, (201).

Hostis, is, m. and f. Enemy.

Humänus, a, um, (homo). Human.

Humilis, e. Humble, small, low.

Humo, are, avi, atum. To bury.

Hypänis, is, m. Hypanis, a river
of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

Iberus, i, m. Iberus, a river of
Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

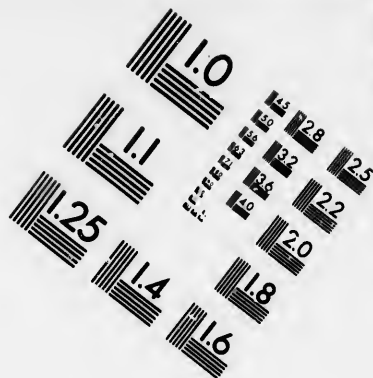
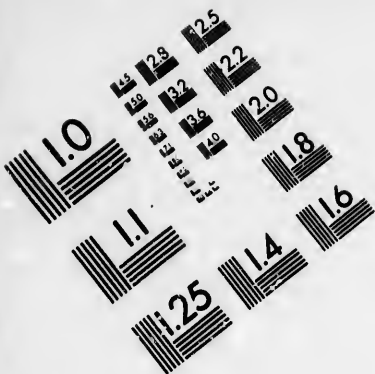
Ibi, adv. There, in that place.

Ico, ere, ici, ictum. To strike;
make, ratify.

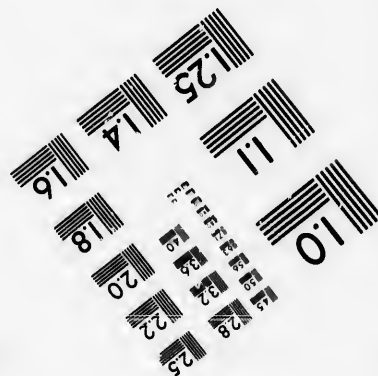
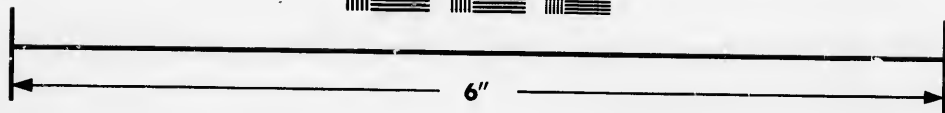
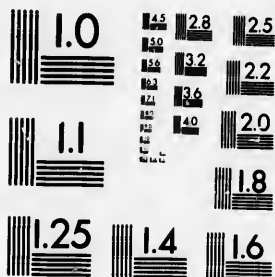
- Idem, eadem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ěre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Illicenses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustrō, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).*
To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyrius, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.*
Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyrius* or *Illyrius, i, m.*, an Illyrian.
- Imāgo, ōnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.*
Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ěre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, ōnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).*
Young, immature.
- Immēmor, ōris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ěre, misi, missum, (in, mit-*
to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortalis, e, (in, mortalis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortalis).*
Immortality.
- Immunitas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or inmo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatienter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.
- Impedio, ěre, iui or ii, ium.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ěre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expence, cost.
- Imperātor, ōris, m. (impĕro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impĕro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impĕtro, āre, āvi, āturi.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impĕtus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiĕtas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ěre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

- Improbo, are, avi, atum, (in, probo).*
To reject.
- Imprudenter, ius, issim, adv. (imprudens, imprudent).* Imprudently.
- Impubes, eris.* Youthful, young.
- Impugno, are, avi, atum, (in, pugno).*
To assail, attack.
- Impulsus, us, m. (impello).* Instigation.
- In, prep. with acc. or abl.* Into, to, for, against, *with acc.*; in, on, *with abl.*
- Inanis, e.* Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.
- Inceudium, ii, n. (incendo).* Fire, conflagration.
- Incendo, ere, cendi, censum.* To set on fire, inflame, excite.
- Incertus, a, um.* Uncertain.
- Incesso, ere, cessivi or cessi.* To attack.
- Inchoo, are, avi, atum.* To begin, commence.
- Incido, ere, cidi, casum, (in, cado).*
To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.
- Incido, ere, cidi, casum, (in, caedo).*
To cut, destroy.
- Incipio, ere, cepi, ceptum, (in, capio).*
To begin, undertake.
- Incitamentum, i, n. (incito).* Incentive, inducement.
- Incitatus, a, um, (incito).* Running; *equo incitato*, at full speed.
- Incito, are, avi, atum.* To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.
- Inclino, are, avi, atum.* To incline, bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.
- Incola, ac, m. and f. (incolo).* Inhabitant.
- Incolo, ere, colui, cultum.* To dwell, abide in, inhabit.
- In-colūmis, e.* Safe, uninjured.
- In-credibilis, e.* Incredible.
- Incrementum, i, n.* Growth, increase.
- Incurso, onus, f. (incurro).* Attack, inroad.
- Inde, adv.* Thence, from that place.
- Indecore, adv.* Disgracefully.
- India, ac, f.* India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).
- Indico, ere, dixi, dictum.* To declare, public appoint.
- Indigeo, ere, indigui.* To need; *part. indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.
- Indignatio, onis, f. (indignor).* Scorn, indignation.
- Indignor, ari, atus sum, (indignus).*
To disdain, scorn; be indignant.
- Indignus, a, um.* Unworthy, harsh, indecent.
- Indomitus, a, um.* Unsubdued, invincible.
- Indubitatus, a, um.* Undoubted, certain.
- Induciac, or induciac, arum, f. pl.*
Truce.
- Induco, ere, duxi, ductum.* To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.
- Induratus, a, um, (induro).* Obdurate, hardened.
- Induro, are, avi, atum.* To harden.
- Industria, ac, f.* Industry.
- Inco, ire, vi or ii, itum.* To enter, go into; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.
- Inermis, e, (in, arma).* Unarmed.
- Infamis, e.* Infamous, notorious.
- Infans, antis, adj.* Speechless, dumb; *subs.* an infant.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
1.6
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

5
5.6
6.3
7.1
8.0
9.0
10

- Infelix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- Infero, ferre, tūli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, are, avi, atum, (infestus).* To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- Infinitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- Inflammo, are, avi, atum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e, (in, forma).* Shapeless, deformed.
- Infrendo, ere, —, fressum, fræsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ere, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango).* To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- Ingēmo, ere, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratus or ingrātis, adv.* Against one's will.
- Ingratus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- Ingredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior).* To enter, encounter.
- Inhaereo, ere, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- Inhio, are, avi, atum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, atis, f. (inhumanus).* Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um, (in, amicus).* Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus).* Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n. (inco).* Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ere, jeci, jectum, (in, jacio).* To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime, adv. (injustus).* Unjustly.
- Injustus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- Innocens, entis.* Innocent.
- Innotesco, ere, notui.* To become known.
- Innoxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- Innumerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- Inopinatus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitiae, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- Insequor, sequi, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, arum, f, pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- Insimulo, are, avi, atum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- Insisito, ere, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- Insolens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime, adv. (insolens).* Insolently.
- Inspecto, are, avi, atum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ere, spexi, spectrum, (in, spe-*

icus). Pos-
 equus). Un-
 Beginning;
 , (in, jacio).
 inspire with.
 wrong.
 v. (injustus).
 ust, oppress-
 ent.
 To become
 mless, inno-
 merable.
 dden, unex-
 o say. See
 , folly.
 ce.
 sum. To fol-
 . Ambush,
 sign; *pl*
 nia.
 ed, noted.
 . To blame,
 m. To per-
 al, insolent.
 adv. (insō-
 . To look
 um, (in, spe-

- cio). To consider, inspect, look on.
Instauro, āre, avi, atum. To renew.
Institutio, ēre, stitui, stitutum, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.
Institutum, i, n. (institutio). Habit, manner, custom, institution.
In-sto, stare, stiti, stitum. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.
In-struo, ēre, struzi, structum. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
Insula, ae, f. Island.
In-super. Moreover.
In-tactus, a, um. Unharméd.
Intēger, gra, grum. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
Intēgritas, atis, f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.
Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
Intelligo, ēre, lexi, lectum. To understand, perceive, know.
Inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.
Intercipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.
Interclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (inter, claudio). To prevent, cut off.
Inter-dum, adv. Sometimes.
Inter-ea, adv. In the mean time.
Inter-eo, ēre, ivi or ii, itum. To perish. 295.
Inter-est, impers. It concerns, it is important.
Interfector, oris, m. (interficio). Murderer.
Interficio, ēre, feci, fectum, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.
Interim, adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.
Interimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.
Interior, ius. Interior, inland. 166.
Interitus, us, m. (intereo). Destruction.
Interjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto,* at the expiration of a year.
Internecio, onis, f. Slaughter.
Inter-nuncius or *internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
Interregnum, i, n. An interreign, interregnum.
In-territus, a, um. Fearless, undismayed.
Inter-rōgo, āre, āvi, atum. To ask, question.
Inter-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break down, interrupt.
Inter-sero, ēre, serui, sertum. To allege, interpose.
Inter-sum, esse, fui. To be present at, take part in.
Inter-venio, ēre, vēni, ventum. To intervene, occur.
Intestinus, a, um. Intestine, civil.
Intra, adv., and prep. with acc. Within.
Intro, āre, āvi, atum. To enter.
Intro-eo, ēre, ivi or ii, itum. To enter. 295.
In-tueor, tuēri, tuētus sum. To look at, observe.
Intus, adv. Within.
In-usitatus, a, um. Unusual, extraordinary.
In-utilis, e. Useless.

- In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.
- In-venio, ēre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.
- Inventrix, icis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.
- In-vicem, adv.* By turns, one another.
- In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.
- In-vidco, ēre, vidi, visum.* To envy.
- Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.
- Invisus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.
- Invito, āre, avi, atum.* To invite, allure.
- Invitus, a, um.* Unwilling.
- Ionia, ac, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).
- Ionēs, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.
- Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).
- Ipsē, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.
- Ira, ae, f.* Anger.
- Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.
- Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.
- Irreparabilis, e.* Irrecoverable.
- Irrideo, ēre, risi, risum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.
- Irrito, āre, āvi, atum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.
- Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.
- Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.
- Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).
- Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.
- Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).
- Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.
- Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).
- Italicus* or *Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).
- Itā-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.
- Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.
- Iterum, adv.* Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, vi, itum. To lie.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jaculum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janiculum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

Jubco, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judaicus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judaicus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

Judex, icis, m. and f. (judico). Judge, arbiter.

- Judicium*, *ii*, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.
- Judico*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To judge.
- Jugum*, *i*, n. Yoke.
- Julius*, *ii*, m. See *Caesar*.
- Jungo*, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.
- Junior*, *ius*, (juvĕnis). Younger. 168, 3.
- Junius*, *ii*, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.
- Jupiter*, *Jovis*, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.
- Juro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To take oath, swear.
- Jus*, *juris*, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.
- Justitia*, *ae*, f. (justus). Justice.
- Justus*, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.
- Juvenca*, *a*, f. Heifer, cow.
- Juvenus*, *i*, m. A young bullock.
- Juvĕnis*, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.
- Juventus*, *utis*, f. (juvĕnis). Youth; the period of youth.
- Juvo*, *are*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.
- L
- L.* An abbreviation of *Lucius*.
- Labiĕnus*, *i*, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiĕnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).
- Labor*, *oris*, m. Labor, work.
- Laboro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.
- Lae*, *lactis*, n. Milk.
- Lacedaemon*, *onis*, f. The city of Laedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).
- Lacdaemonius*, *a*, *um*. Laedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacdaemonius*, *ii*, m., a Laedaemonian or Spartan, (123).
- Lacesso*, *ere*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To excite, assail, provoke.
- Laconia* or *Laeonica*, *ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnese, (222).
- Laco* or *Lacon*, *onis*, m. A Laconian.
- Lacrĭma* or *lacrĭma*, *ae*, f. Tear.
- Lacrĭmo* or *lacrĭmo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (lacrĭma). To weep, shed tears.
- Lacus*, *us*, m. Lake. 116, 4.
- Laelius*, *ii*, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).
- Lactitia*, *ae*, f. (lactus). Joy, gladness.
- Lactus*, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.
- Lacvĭnus*, *i*, m. Lacvinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Lacvĭnus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Lacvĭnus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).
- Laevus*, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.
- Lamaehus*, *i*, m. Lamaehus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).
- Lamia*, *ae*, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).
- Lanio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To tear in pieces.
- Lassitudo*, *inis*, f. Fatigue, weariness.

- Latēbra*, ac, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.
- Latine*, adv. (Latinus). In Latin.
- Latinus*, i, m. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).
- Latium*, ii, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).
- Latinus*, a, um, adj. Latin; subs.
- Latinus*, i, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; pl. the Latins, (161).
- Latro*, onis, m. Robber.
- Latus*, a, um. Broad, wide.
- Latus*, eris, n. Side.
- Laudabilis*, e, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.
- Laudo*, are, avi, atum, (laus). To praise.
- Laurentia*, ae, f. See *Acca*.
- Laus*, laudis, f. Praise.
- Lavinia*, ae, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).
- Lavinium*, ii, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).
- Laxo*, are, avi, atum. To relax, loosen.
- Lectio*, are, avi, atum, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.
- Lectus*, a, um, (lego). Choice, excellent.
- Legatio*, onis, f. Legation, embassy.
- Legatus*, i, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.
- Legio*, onis, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.
- Lego*, are, avi, atum, (lex). To bequeath as a legacy.
- Lego*, ere, legi, lectum. To choose, elect; read.
- Lentulus*, i, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentulus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).
- Leo*, onis, m. Lion.
- Leonidas*, ae, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).
- Lepidus*, i, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).
- Lesbos* or *Lesbus*, i, f. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).
- Letalis*, e, (letum). Deadly, mortal.
- Letum*, i, n. Death.
- Leuctra*, orum, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).
- Leuctricus*, a, um. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).
- Levis*, e. Light, easy.
- Leviter*, ius, issime, adv. (levis). Lightly, slightly.
- Lex*, legis, f. Law, condition, terms.
- Liber*, bri, m. Book.
- Liber*, era, erum. Free.
- Liberi*, orum, m. pl. Children.
- Libero*, are, avi, atum, (liber). To liberate, free.
- Libertas*, atis, f. (liber). Liberty, freedom.
- Licet*, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.
- Licet*, conj. Although, though.
- Licinius*, ii, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

To choose,
 us, a surname
 oman family.
 ntulus, a con-
 (97, 15).
 aidas, a Spar-
 Thermopylae,
 s, one of the
 avianus and
 Lesbos, a
 the Aegean
 adly, mortal.
 Leuctra, a
 a, celebrated
 Epaminondas
 ans, (229).
 or belonging
 (230).
 dv. (levis).
 ition, terms.
 ildren.
 (liber). To
 . Liberty,
 ful, is per-
 hough.
 a, a Roman
 s, a Roman
 in the war
 Marcus Li-

cinus Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
Ligneus, a, um. Wooden, of wood.
Ligures, um, m. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
Lilybaeum, i, n. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
Lis, litis, f. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
Litterae, arum, f. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.
Litus, oris, n. Shore, sea-shore.
Locupletio, are, avi, atum. To enrich, make rich.
Locus, i, m, pl. loci or loca, n. Place. 141.
Longe, ius, issime, adv. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
Longinquus, a, um. Remote, distant, long.
Longitudo, inis, f. (longus). Length.
Longus, a, um. Long.
Loquor, loqui, locutus sum. To speak, converse.
Loricæ, ae, f. Coat-of-mail.
Lucius, ii, m. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
Lucretius, ii, m. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
Lucrum, i, n. Gain, profit, advantage.
Lucus, i, m. Grove.
Ludus, i, m. Game, play, sport, school.
Lugeo, ere, luzi. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
Lumen, inis, n. A light; the eye.
Luna, ae, f. Moon.

Luo, ere, lui, luitum or lutum. To pay; expiate, atone for.
Lupa, ae, f. A she-wolf.
Lupus, i, m. A wolf.
Lustratio, onis, f. (lustrum). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
Lustro, are, avi, atum. To purify, review.
Lusus, us, m. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
Lutatius, ii, m. See *Catulus*.
Lux, lucis, f. Light, light of day.
Luxuria, ae, f. Luxury, excess.
Lycurgus, i, m. Lyeurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
Lydia, ae, f. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
Lydus, a, um. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).
Lysander, dri, m. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
Macedonia, ae, f. Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
Macedo, onis, m. A Macedonian, (230).
Macedonicus, a, um, adj. Macedonian, (197).
Magis, comp. adv. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
Magister, tri, m. Master, leader, teacher.
Magistra, ae, f. Instructress, teacher.
Magistratus, us, m. Magistracy, magistrate.
Magnifice, centius, centissime, adv. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

- Magnificenter*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.
- Magnificentia*, *ae*, f. (magnifiteus). Magnificence, costliness.
- Magnificus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.
- Magnitudo*, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.
- Magnopere*, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.
- Magnus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.
- Magus*, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.
- Majestas*, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.
- Major*. See *magnus*.
- Male*, comp. *pejus*, superl. *peissime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 305.
- Male-dico*, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.
- Maleficus*, *a*, *um*, (male, facio.) Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.
- Malo*, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 203.
- Malum*, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.
- Malus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *peissimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.
- Mancinus*, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).
- Mando*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.
- Maneo*, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.
- Manifesto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.
- Manius*, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.
- Manlius*, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).
- Mantinēa*, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).
- Manumitto*, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.
- Manus*, *us*, f. Hand; force.
- Marathon*, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).
- Marathonius*, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).
- Marcus*, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.
- Marcellus*, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).
- Marcus*, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).
- Mardonius*, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).
- Mare*, *is*, n. Sea.
- Marinus*, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.
- Marius*, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

ansum. To

. To show,

s, a Roman
ianlius.s, a Roman
ius, a Roman
Punic war,
s, a Roman
rquatus for
the Gallieof Arcadia,
142).issum, (ma-
e from one's
ake free.orce.
arathon, a
ttica, cele-
of Miltiades
3).arathonian;
athon, (97).
s, a Roman
ensorinus.
gen'l, (193).
a Romannius, a Per-
by Pausa-
taca, (221).. Marine,
the sea.a Roman
a distin-
l, the con-
d leader in
Sulla. He
(202).

Meus]

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).*Massa*, ae, f. Mass, lump.*Mater, tris*, f. Mother.*Materia*, ae, f., or *materies*, ei, f. Material.*Matricidium*, ii, n. Matricide.*Matrimonium*, ii, n. Marriage.*Matrōna*, ae, f. Matron.*Maxīme*, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.*Maximus*, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.*Maximus*, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).*Medicus*, i, m. Physician.*Medius*, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.*Medius*, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).*Medus*, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).*Mehercūle*, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.*Mel, mellis*, n. Honey.*Melior, ius*. Better. See *bonus*.*Membrum*, i, n. Member, limb.*Memini, isti*, defect. To remember. 297.*Memor, ōris*. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.*Memorabilis*, e. Memorable.*Memoria*, ae, f. Memory, recollection.*Memphis*, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).*Menander, dri*, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).*Mendacium*, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.*Mencenius*, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.*Mens, mentis*, f. Mind, reason.*Mensis*, is, m. Month.*Mentio, ōnis*, f. Mention.*Mentior, ōri, ōtus sum*, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.*Merceo, ōdis*, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.*Mereor, ōri, ōtus sum*, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.*Mercurius*, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).*Mereō, ōre, ōi, ōtum*. To deserve, merit.*Mereor, ōri, ōtus sum*, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.*Mergo, ōre, mersi, mersum*. To merge, sink; destroy.*Merito*, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.*Meritum*, i, n. Reward, merit.*Merum*, i, n. Wine, pure wine.*Mesopotamia*, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).*Metallum*, i, n. Metal, mine.*Metellus*, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).*Metior, ōri, mensus sum*, dep. To measure, estimate.*Metius*, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.*Meto, ōre, messui, messum*. To reap, mow.*Metuo, ōre, ōi*. To fear.*Metus*, us, m. Fear, dread.*Meus*, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi. My, mine. 185.

- Migro, ĕre, avi, atum.* To migrate, remove.
- Miles, ĩtis, m.* Soldier.
- Militaris, e,* (miles). Military.
- Militia, ae, f.* (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.
- Milito, are, avi, atum,* (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.
- Mille,* subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia,* subs., a thousand, a thousand men.
- Milliarium, ii, n.* Milestone, mile.
- Miltiades, is, m.* Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)
- Minerva, ae, f.* Goddess of wisdom, (22).
- Minime,* adv. Least. See *parum.*
- Minimus, a, um,* (parvus). Smallest, least.
- Minitor, ari, atus sum,* dep. To threaten, menace.
- Minor, oris.* See *Armenia.*
- Minor, us,* (parvus). Smaller, less.
- Minuo, ĕre, vi, utum.* To lessen, diminish.
- Minus, adv.* Less. See *parum.*
- Mirabilis, e,* (miror). Wonderful.
- Mirificus, a, um,* (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.
- Miror, ari, atus sum,* dep. To wonder, admire.
- Mirus, a, um.* Wonderful, surprising.
- Miser, ĕra, ĕrum.* Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.
- Misereo, ĕre, ui, itum.* To pity; often impersonal; *misĕret me,* I pity.
- Misereor, ĕri, misertus* or *miseritus sum,* dep. To pity.
- Miseria, ae, f.* (miser). Misery, affliction.
- Misericordia, ae, f.* Compassion.
- Mithridates, is, m.* Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).
- Mithridaticus, a, um.* Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).
- Mitis, e.* Mild, gentle, placid.
- Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum.* To send.
- Moderate, ius, issime,* adv. (moderatus). With moderation.
- Moderatio, onis, f.* Moderation, self-control.
- Moderatus, a, um.* Discreet, moderate.
- Modius* (or *um, n.*), *ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.
- Modo,* adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo,* sometimes—sometimes.
- Modus, i, m.* Manner, measure, limits.
- Moenia, ium, n. pl.* Walls of a city, city.
- Moles, is, f.* Mole, dam.
- Molestus, a, um.* Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.
- Molitio, onis, f.* Undertaking, preparation.
- Mollio, ĕre, ĩvi or ĩi, itum.* To soften.
- Momentum, i, n.* Weight, influence.
- Moneo, ĕre, ũi, itum.* To advise, warn, admonish.
- Monitus, us, m.* (moneo). Advice.
- Mons, montis, m.* Mountain, mount.
- Monstro, are, avi, atum.* To show.
- Mora, ae, f.* Delay.
- Morbus, i, m.* Disease.

ser). Misery,
Compassion.
Mithridates, a
ontus, (202).
Mithridatic;
Mithridates,
placid.
n. To send.
adv. (modera-
tion.
deration, self-
isecret, mod-
m. Measure,
eck.
y, but, pro-
modo, some-
er, measure,
alls of a city,
elcome, irk-
troublesome,
rtaking, pre-
itum. To
eight, influ-
To advise,
Advice.
tain, mount.
To show.

Morior, *iri* or *i*, *mortuus sum*, dep.
To die. 282.
Moror, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. (mora).
To delay, tarry.
Mors, *mortis*, f. Death.
Morsus, *us*, m. Bite.
Mortalis, e. Mortal, deadly; *subs.*
mortal, man.
Mortifer, *era*, *erum*, (mors and fero).
Deadly, mortal.
Mos, *moris*, m. Custom, manner;
pl. character, morals.
Motus, *us*, m. Motion; commotion,
revolt.
Moveo, *ere*, *movi*, *motum*. To move,
excite.
Mox, adv. Presently, soon.
Mucius, *ii*, m. Mucius, a Roman
name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman
youth who attempted to assassi-
nate Porsena, (172).
Mucro, *onis*, m. Point of sword,
sword.
Mulieris, e, (mulier). Belonging to
women, womanly, woman's.
Mulier, *eris*, f. Woman.
Multitudo, *inis*, f. (multus). Mul-
titude.
Multo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To punish,
deprive of by way of punishment;
to fine.
Multo, adv. (multus). By far, much.
Multus, a, *um*; comp. *plus*, n., su-
perl. *plurimus*. Much, many.
165.
Mundus, *i*, m. World, universe.
Munia, *ium*, n. pl. Duties, func-
tions of office.
Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, be-
neficence.
Munimentum, *i*, n. Fortification,
defence, covering.

Munio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To for-
tify, defend.
Munitio, *onis*, f. Fortification,
rampart.
Munitus, a, *um*, part. (munio).
Fortified.
Munus, *eris*, n. Reward, present;
service, office.
Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian
harbor Munychia and the hill
which rises above it, (228).
Murus, *i*, m. Wall.
Mus, *muris*, m. Mouse.
Mutatio, *onis*, f. (muto). Change.
Muto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To change,
alter.
Mutuus, a, *um*. Mutual.
Mycale, es, f. Mycale, a high pro-
montory or mountain of Ionia, in
Asia Minor, (221).
Myndii, *orum*, m. pl. Myndians, in-
habitants of Myndus, (135).
Myndus or *os*, *i*, f. Myndus, a city
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-
des, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.
Nam-que, conj. For, but.
Nanciscor, *nancisci*, *nactus sum*, dep.
To obtain, take advantage of.
Narro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To relate,
narrate.
Nascor, *nasci*, *natus sum*, dep. To
be born, be produced, to arise.
Natalis, e, (nascor). Of or belong-
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis*
dies, birth-day.
Natio, *onis*, f. Nation, people.
Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).
By birth, in age: *maximus natu*,
eldest. 134.

- Natura*, ac, f. Nature, creation.
- Natus*, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturalis*, e, (natūra). Natural.
- Navfragium*, ii, n. (navis, frangō). Shipwreck.
- Nautius*, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
- Navalis*, c, (navis). Naval.
- Navigatio*, ōnis, f. Navigation, sailing.
- Navigo*, āre, āvi, ātum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis*, is, f. Ship.
- Ne*, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
- Ne*, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.
- Nec* or *neque*, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec*, *neque—neque*, neither—nor.
- Necessarius*, a, um. Necessary.
- Necesse*, adj. neut. *used chiefly in this form*. Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco*, āre, āvi, ātum. To slay, kill.
- Negligens*, entis, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.
- Negligo*, ĩre, lezi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.
- Nego*, āre, āvi, ātum. To deny, refuse.
- Negotium*, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo*, (inis, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.
- Nepos*, ōtis, m. Grandson.
- Neptūnus*, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque*. See *Nec*.
- Nequeo*, ĩre, ĩvi, or ii, ĩtum, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem*. See *Ne*.
- Nequis* or *ne quis*, qua, quod, or *quid*. That no one.
- Nervii*, ōrum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio*, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius*, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.
- Nicias*, ac, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
- Nicomēdes*, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
- Niger*, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans*, antis. Black, dusky.
- Nihil*, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum*, i, n. Nothing.
- Nilus*, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimis*, adv. Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimius*, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi*, conj. Unless, if not, except.
- Niteo*, nitēre, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Nitor*, niti, nisus or nixus sum, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix*, nivis, f. Snow.
- Nobilis*, c. Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas*, atis, f. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilito*, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

- Nocco, ěre, ui, ĩtum.* To hurt, harm, injure.
- Noctu,* abl. By night.
- Nocturnus, a, um.* Nocturnal, occurring at night.
- Nolo, nolle, nolui,* irreg. To be unwilling. 293.
- Nomen, ĩnis, n.* Name.
- Nomĭno, are, avi, atum,* (nomen). To name, call.
- Non,* adv. Not; *nonnisi,* only.
- Nonagesimus, a, um.* Ninetieth.
- Nonaginta,* indec. Ninety.
- Non-dum,* adv. Not yet.
- Nonne,* interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.
- Nonnullus, a, um,* (declined like *nullus*). Some.
- Nonus, a, um.* Ninth.
- Nosco, ěre, novi, notum.* To know, understand, learn.
- Noster, tra, trum,* pron. Our.
- Notitia, ae, f.* (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.
- Notus, a, um,* part. (noseo). Known.
- Novem,* indecl. Nine.
- Noverca, ae, f.* Step-mother.
- Novo, are, avi, atum,* (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.
- Novus, a, um.* New; *novae res,* revolution.
- Nox, noctis, f.* Night.
- Nubes, is, f.* Cloud.
- Nubo, ěre, nupsi, nuptum.* To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.
- Nudus, a, um.* Naked, uncovered, destitute of.
- Nullus, a, um.* No one, no. 149.
- Num,* interrog. particle. Whether, used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.
- Numa, ae, m.* *Numa Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).
- Numantia, ae, f.* Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).
- Numantini, orum,* m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).
- Numen, ĩnis, n.* A god, deity.
- Numĕro, are, avi, atum,* (numĕrus). To count, reckon, number.
- Numĕrus, i, m.* Number, quantity.
- Numĭda, ae, m.* A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).
- Numitor, oris, m.* Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).
- Nummus, i, m.* Money, a piece of money, a coin.
- Nunc.* Now.
- Nuncĭpo, are, avi, atum.* To call, name.
- Nunquam.* Never.
- Nuntio (or cio), are, avi, atum,* (nuntius). To announce, relate.
- Nuntius, ii, m.* Message, news, messenger.
- Nuptiae, arum, f. pl.* Marriage, nuptials.
- Nutrio, ĩre, ĩvi, or ii, ĩtum.* To nourish, support.
- Nutrix, ĩcis, f.* Nurse.
- Nympha, ae, f.* Nymph, spouse.
- Nysa, ae, f.* Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

- O*, interj. O!
- Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.
- Ob-dūco, ěre, dūzi, ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.
- Obedio, ěre, ūi or ūi, ūtum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.
- Ob-eo, ěre, ūi or ūi, ūtum*. To meet; die. 295.
- Obiecto, are, avi, atum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.
- Objicio, ěre, jēi, jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.
- Oblecto, are, avi, atum*. To delight, divert, please.
- Ob-ligo, are, avi, atum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.
- Oblitus, a, um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.
- Oblivio, onis, f.* (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.
- Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.
- Ob-ruo, ěre, rui, rŭtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.
- Obscŭrus, a, um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.
- Obscuro, are, avi, atum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.
- Obses, ūdis*, m. and f. Hostage.
- Obseido, ěre, sēdi, sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.
- Obsidio, onis, f.* (obseido). Siege, blockade.
- Ob-sum, obesse, obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.
- Ob-sto, stāre, stāti, stātum*. To oppose, prevent.
- Obtemperatio, onis, f.* Submission, obedience.
- Ob-tĕro, ěre, trivi, tritum*. To crush, wear down.
- Obtineo, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.
- Obtingo, ěre, tigi, tactum*, (ob, tang-o). To befall, happen to.
- Ob-trunco, are, avi, atum*. To slaughter.
- Ob-caeco, are, avi, atum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.
- Occasio, onis, f.* Opportunity, occasion.
- Occāsus, us, m.* The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.
- Oc-cido, ěre, cidi, cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.
- Occido, ěre, cidi, cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.
- Oculte, ūs, issime*, adv. (occultus). ¹ Secret, secretly.
- Ocultus, a, um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.
- Ocupo, are, avi, atum*. To occupy, take possession of.
- Ocurro, ěre, curri* (eucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.
- Ocēanus, i, m.* Ocean.
- Octavianus, i, m.* (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).
- Octāvus, a, um*, (octo). Eighth.
- Octingenti, ae, a*. Eight hundred.
- Octo*, indecl. Eight.
- Octogēsimus, a, um*. The eightieth.
- Octoginta*, indecl. (octo). Eighty.
- Oculus, i, m.* Eye.

- Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
- Odium, ii*, n. Hatred, enmity.
- Oenomaus, i*, m. Oenonaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
- Offendo, ěre, fendi, fensum*. To offend, injure.
- Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
- Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblĕtum*, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
- Officium, ii*, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
- Olim*, adv. Formerly.
- Olympiĕcus, Olympiĕcus* or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).
- Olynthus, i*, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
- Olynthii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
- Omen, ĩnis*, n. Omen, sign.
- Omitto, ěre, misi, missum*, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
- Omnis, e*. All every, whole.
- Oneraria, ac, f*. (onus). Ship of burden.
- Onĕro, ĕre, avi, atum*, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
- Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full of.
- Opĕra, ae, f*. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
- Opĕmus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.
- Oporet, impers*. It behooves, one ought. 299.
- Oppetĕr, oppetĕri, oppetĕtus* or *opperĕtus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.
- Oppidĕnus, a, um*, (oppĕdum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
- Oppĕdum, i, n*. Town, city.
- Opportunitas, atis, f*. (opportĕnus). Opportunity, fitness.
- Opportĕnus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.
- Opprĕmo, ěre, pressi, pressum*, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
- Oppugno, ĕre, avi, atum*, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
- (*Ops*), *opis, f*, nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
- Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
- Optĕmus, a, um*, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
- Optio, ōnis, f*. Choice, option.
- Opto, ĕre, avi, atum*. To wish, desire; ask.
- Opŭlens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.
- Opus, ěris, n*. Work.
- Opus, nom. and accus*. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
- Ora, ae, f*. The shore, coast.
- Oracŭlum, i, n*. Response, oracle.
- Oratio, ōnis, f*. (oro). Oration, speech, language.
- Orĕtor, ōris, m*. (oro). Orator, messenger.
- Orbis, is, m*. Circle, world; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
- Ordĕno, ĕre, avi, atum*, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
- Ordo, ĩnis, m*. Row, rank, order; bank as of oars; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.
- Orestes, is*, and *ae, m*. Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis*, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Origo, inis*, f. Origin, source.
- Orior, oriri, ortus sum*, dep. partly of 3d conj. To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.
- Ornamentum, i*, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, are, avi, atum*. To adorn, equip.
- Oro, are, avi, atum*. To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us*, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis*, n. Bone.
- Osculor, ari, atus sum*. To kiss.
- Ostendo, ere, di, sum* or *tum*. To show.
- Ostentum, i*, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae*, f. Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii*, n. Mouth, door.
- Otium, ii*, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is*, f. Sheep.
- Ovum, i*, n. Egg.
- P.
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, are, avi, atum* (pax). To subdue.
- Pactum, i*, n. Bargain, contract; abl. *pacto*, way, manner.
- Padus, i*, m. The river Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene*, adv. Almost.
- Palam*, adv. Openly.
- Palatium, ii*, n. Palace.
- Pallium, ii*, n. Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ere, pepigi, pactum*. To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii*, n. See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris*, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.
- Paratus, a, um*, (paro). Prepared, ready.
- Parco, ere, peperci* or *parsi, parsum*. To spare.
- Parens, entis*, m. and f. Parent.
- Parento, are, avi, atum*, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Parco, ere, ui, itum*. To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ere, pepëri, partum*. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, are, avi, atum*. To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis*, f. Part, portion; party.
- Parsimonia, ae*, f. Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, participis*, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim*. Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.
- Partior, iri, itus sum*, dep. To divide, share.
- Parum*, comp. *minus*, superl. *minime*, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.
- Parvus, a, um*, comp. *minor*, superl. *minimus*. Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ere, pâvi, pastum*. To feed, graze.

- Pascor, pasci, pastus sum*, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.
- Passer, ōris*, m. Sparrow.
- Passus, us*, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.
- Pastor, ōris*, m. (paseo). Shepherd.
- Patefacio, ěre, feci, factum*, (patco, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.
- Pateo, ěre, ui*. To lie open, be exposed.
- Pater, tris*, m. Father, sometimes senator.
- Paternus, a, um*, (pater). Paternal.
- Pator, pati, passus sum*, dep. To permit, keep, endure.
- Patria, ae, f*. Country, native country.
- Patrimonium, ii*, n. Estate, patrimony.
- Patrius, a, um*, (pater). Fatherly.
- Patruus, i*, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.
- Pauci, ae, a*. Few.
- Paulatin, adv*. By degrees, gradually.
- Paulus* or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).
- Paulo*, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.
- Paulus, a, um*. Little, small.
- Pauper, ěris*. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.
- Pausanias, ae, m*. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).
- Pax, pacis, f*. Peace.
- Pectus, ōris*, n. Breast.
- Pecunia, ae, f*. Money, sum of money.
- Pecus, ōris*, n. Flock, herd, cattle.
- Pedes, itis*, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.
- Pedester, tris, tre*. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.
- Pellicio, ěre, lexi, lectum*. To allure, cajole.
- Pellis, is, f*. Skin, hide.
- Pello, ěre, pepuli, pulsum*. To drive.
- Pelopidas, ae, m*. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
- Penarius, a, um*. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Pendeo, ěre, pependi*. To hang, be suspended.
- Penětro, ěre, avi, ctum*. To penetrate.
- Penitus, adv*. Inwardly; fully, entirely.
- Per*, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.
- Per-curro, ěre, percucurri* or *per-curri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.
- Percussor, ōris, m*. Assassin, murderer.
- Perdiccas* or *Perdicca, ac, m*. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Perditus, a, um*, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.
- Per-do, ěre, didi, ditum*. To destroy, waste, lose.
- Per-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum*. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

- Perennis, e, (per, annus).* Continual, perpetual.
- Per-co, ire, īvi or ii, ūtum.* To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus, a, um.* Very small, very little.
- Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia, ac, f.* Perfidy.
- Pergo, ěre, rexi, rectum, (per, rego).* To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles, is, m.* Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculōsus, a, um, (pericūlum).* Dangerous.
- Pericūlum, i, n.* Danger, peril.
- Peritus, a, um.* Skilled in, skillful.
- Per-magnus, a, um.* Very great.
- Per-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.
- Per-multus, a, um.* Very much, very many.
- Permutatio, ōnis, f.* Exchange, barter.
- Per-paucus, a, um.* Few, very few.
- Per-pĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus).* Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus, a, um.* Perpetual, constant.
- Persa, ac, or Perses, ac, m.* A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-sĕquor, sĕqui, secutus sum, dep.* To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Perscus, i, or Perses, ac, m.* Perscus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).
- Persevĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To persevere, persist.
- Persicus, a, um.* Persian, (50, 13).
- Persōna, ac, f.* Part, character, person.
- Perspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (per, specio).* To perceive.
- Per-stringo, ěre, strinxi, strictum.* To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suado, ěre, suāsi, suāsum.* To persuade.
- Per-terreo, ěre, vi, ūtum.* To terrify greatly.
- Pertineo, ěre, tinui, (per, tenco).* To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.
- Per-utilis, e.* Very useful.
- Per-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To reach, come to.
- Perverse, adv.* Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes, pĕdis, m.* Foot.
- Peto, ěre, īvi or ii, ūtum.* To seek, ask; aim at; attack.
- Phaĕthon, ontis, m.* Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalĕrae, ārum, f. pl.* Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalĕrum, i, n.* Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.
- Pharnāces, is, m.* Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsālus, i, f.* Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi, ōrum, m. pl.* Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus, i, m.* Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picēnum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picenus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Pietas*, *atis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ere*, *pigit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ere*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirata*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placco*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl*. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataeenses*, *ium*, *m*. *pl*. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurimus*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *adv*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poema*, *atis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poenae*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenitet*, *ere*, *poenituit*, *impers*. It causes regret; *poenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poeta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *eri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ucis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.
- Polyerates*, *is*, *m*. Polyerates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by *Cæsar* at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *uri*, *adj*. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *eris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *onis*, f. (populo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Populo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (populus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *populor*, dep. = *populo*.
- Populus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigo*, *ere*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsena*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ere*, *tenſi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *onis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ere*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *onis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ere*, *ſedi*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Postea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *atis*, f. (posterus). Posterity.
- Posterus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postimus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēmum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fero*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno*, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo*, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *posterus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postulo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *atis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Præ*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

- Præbeo, Ære, ui, Ætum.* To show, furnish.
- Præcædo, Ære, cessi, cessum.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.
- Præceptor, Æris, m.* (præcipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.
- Præceptum, i, n.* (præcipio). Maxim, rule, precept.
- Præcipio, Ære, cæpi, ceptum* (præcipio). To admonish, advise, order.
- Præcipitum, ii, n.* Precipice.
- Præcipito, Ære, avi, atum.* To throw down, precipitate.
- Præcipuus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.
- Præclære, ius, issime, adv.* (præclarus). Excellently, nobly.
- Præclarus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.
- Præclûdo, Ære, clûsi, clûsum,* (præclaudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.
- Præco, Ænis, m.* Herald, crier.
- Præda, ac, f.* Prey, booty.
- Prædico, Ære, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.
- Prædictum, i, n.* (prædico). Prediction, warning.
- Præditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.
- Prædor, Æri, atus sum,* (præda). To plunder.
- Præfari, defective.* To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.
- Præfectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.
- Præfero, ferre, tûli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.
- Præficio, Ære, feci, factum,* (præfacio). To place over, put in command.
- Prælego, Ære, legi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.
- Præmitto, Ære, misi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.
- Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.
- Praeneste, ie, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).
- Præpono, Ære, posui, positum.* To place over, intrust with.
- Praesens, entis.* Present; *praesentia, orum, n. pl.* present things, the present.
- Praesentia, ae, f.* (praesens). Presence.
- Praeses, idis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.
- Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.
- Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.
- Praestans, antis,* (praesto). Excellent, eminent.
- Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, preëminence.
- Praesto, Ære, stiti, itum,* (præsto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.
- Præsum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.
- Prætendo, Ære, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.
- Præter, prep.* with acc. Except, besides.
- Præterea, adv.* Besides, moreover.
- Prætereo, Ære, ivi or ii, itum.* To pass by, omit. 295.
- Præteritus, a, um,* (prætereo). Gone by, past; *præterita, orum, n. pl.* the past.
- Prætervohor, vohi, vectus sum,* dep.

- To be borne over or by; to drive or sail by; to pass by.
- Practorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Præ-vidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing. also occur.* Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, ari, atus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, ipis, m.* Prince, ruler; chief man.
- Principatus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privatus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, onis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probatus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, atis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, are, avi, atum, (probus).* To prove, show; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, are, avi, atum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, are, avi, atum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (eueurri), cursum.* - To run forth, project.
- Proditio, onis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, oris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profigo, are, avi, atum, (pro, figo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum.* To

- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus, a, um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum*. To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium, ii*, n. Promontory.
- Promptus, a, um*. Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To propagate; prolong.
- Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Propĕro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To hasten.
- Propior, ius*. Nearer. See 166.
- Propius*, adv. Nearer.
- Pro-pōno, ēre, posui, positum*. To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius, a, um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on account of.
- Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that account.
- Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum*. To repel, ward off.
- Prora, ac*, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Prorsus*, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio, ēre, ii* or *ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
- Prospĕre, ius, rime*, adv. (prospĕrus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prospĕrus, a, um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicĕo, ēre, spexi, spectum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, desery.
- Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, stratum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sun, prodesse, profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.
- Prostinus*, adv. Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-vido, ēre, vīdi, vīsum*. To provide, be on one's guard.
- Providus, a, um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia, ac*, f. Province.
- Provocatio, ōnis*, f. (provŕco). Challenge, appeal.
- Provĕco, āre, āvi, ātum*. To challenge, appeal.
- Proximus, a, um*. Nearest, next, 166.
- Prudens, entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia, ac*, f. (prudens). Prudence.
- Ptolemacus, i*, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicŕla, ac*, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus, a, um*. Public.
- Publius, ii*, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

- Pudet, ĩre, puduit, pudĭtum est*, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.
- Pudor, ĩris*, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.
- Puella, ae*, f. Girl.
- Puer, ĩri*, m. Boy.
- Puerilis, e*, (puer). Boyish, youthful.
- Pueritia, ae*, f. (puer). Boyhood.
- Pugio, ĩnis*, m. Dagger, poniard.
- Pugna, ae*, f. Battle.
- Pugno, are, avi, atum*. To fight.
- Pulcher, chra, chrum*. Beautiful.
- Pulvillus, i*, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).
- Pumilio, ĩnis*, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.
- Punicus, a, um*, (Poeni). Punie, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).
- Punio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum*. To punish.
- Pupillus, i*, m. Pupil.
- Puppis, is* f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.
- Pusillus, a, um*. Small, weak; little.
- Puto, ĩre, avi, atum*. To think, imagine, esteem.
- Pydna, ae*, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).
- Pyrenaeus, i*, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).
- Pyrrhus, i*, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).
- Pythagoras, ae*, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).
- Pythia, ae*, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).
- Q.
- Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus*.
- Quadragesimus, a, um*, (quadraginta). Fortieth.
- Quadragesima, indecl.* Forty.
- Quadriga, ae*, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.
- Quadringentesimus, a, um*, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.
- Quadringenti, ae, a*. Four hundred.
- Quaero or quaeso, ĩre, quaesivi, quaesitum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.
- Qualis, e*. What, what sort; *talis —qualis*, such—as.
- Quam*, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.
- Quam-diu*, adv. How long, as long as.
- Quam-quam*, conj. Although, though.
- Quam-vis*. However, however much, though.
- Quantus, a, um*. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.
- Qua-re*. Wherefore, whereby.
- Quartus, a, um*. Fourth.
- Quasi*. As if.
- Quaterni, ae, a*, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each. 174, 2.

- Quatio, ěre, quassi, quassum.* To shake.
- Quatriduum, i, n.* (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.
- Quattuor,* indecl. Four.
- Quattuordĕcim,* indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.
- Quc,* appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.
- Quem-ad-mōdum,* adv. In what manner, how, as.
- Querĕla, ae, f.* (queror). Complaint.
- Queror, queri, questus sum,* dep. To complain.
- Qui, quae, quod,* rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.
- Quia,* conj. Because.
- Quicumque* (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quidam, quaedam, quoddam* or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.
- Quidem.* Indeed.
- Quies, etis, f.* Rest, quiet.
- Quiesco, ěre, quĭvi, quĭtum,* (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.
- Quiĕtus, a, um,* (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.
- Qui-libet, quae-libet, quod-libet,* indef. pron. Any one, any.
- Quin.* That not, but that, that.
- Quinctius, ii, m.* Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).
- Quindĕcim,* indecl. Fifteen.
- Quingentesĭmus, a, um,* (quingenti). The five hundredth.
- Quingenti, ae, a.* Five hundred.
- Quinquagesĭmus, a, um,* (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.
- Quinquaginta,* indecl. Fifty.
- Quinque,* indecl. Five.
- Quinquennium, ii, n.* Five years, space of five years.
- Quintus, a, um.* Fifth.
- Quintus, i, m.* Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola,* (172).
- Quippe,* conj. Indeed.
- Quis, quae, quid?* interrog. pron. Who, which, what?
- Quis, quae, quid,* indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.
- Quisnam* or *quinam, quoenam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.
- Quispiam, quae-piam, quodpiam,* and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.
- Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam* or *quiequam.* Any, any one.
- Quis-que, quaeque, quodque* or *quid-que.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensivc, primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.
- Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid* or *quiequid.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quo.* Where, whither, that, in order that.
- Quo-ad.* Till, until, as long as, as far as.
- Quod,* conj. That, because.
- Quominus,* (quo, minus). That not, from.
- Quomodo,* adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.
- Quondam,* adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.
Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.
Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.
Quotidie. Daily, every day.
Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.
Quum or *cum.* When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, ēi, f. Madness, rage.
Radix, icis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.
Ramus, i, m. Branch.
Rapina, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.
Rapio, ēre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.
Raptor, ōris, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.
Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.
Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.
Ratio, ōnis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.
Ratis, is, f. Raft.
Re-bello, are, avi, atum. To rebel.
Re-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.
Recentis, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.
Recipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.
Recito, are, avi, atum, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.
Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordatio, ōnis, f. (reordor). Recollection, remembrance.
Recordor, ari, atus sum, dep. To recollect.
Recte, ius, issime, adv. (rectus). Rightly.
Rector, ōris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.
Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.
Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.
Recupero, are, avi, atum. To regain.
Red-do, ēre, didi, ditum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.
Red-co, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go back, return. 206.
Redigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.
Redimo, ēre, emi, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.
Reditus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.
Re-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.
Red-undo, are, avi, atum. To overflow; to abound.
Re-fercio, ire, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.
Re-fero, ferre, tūli, latum, (re-fero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imp. it concerns, matters.
Refertus, a, um, part. (refercio). Filled.
Reficio, ēre, feci, fectum, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.
Re-fluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

- Re-fugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum.* To retreat.
- Regina, ae, f.* Queen.
- Regio, onis, f.* Region, country.
- Regius, a, um, (rex).* Royal.
- Regno, are, avi, atum, (regnum).*
To reign, rule.
- Regnum, i, n. (rex).* Kingdom, sovereignty, government.
- Rego, ěre, rexi, rectum.* To direct, rule, manage.
- Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior).* To return.
- Regūla, ae, f. (rego).* Rule, pattern, model.
- Regūlus, i, m.* Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).
- Religio, ōnis, f.* Religion, obligation.
- Re-linguo, ěre, liqui, lietum.* To leave, desert.
- Reliquiae, arum, f. pl.* Remnant, those who escaped.
- Reliquus, a, um.* The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.
- Re-maneo, ěre, mansi, mansum.* To remain.
- Remedium, ii, n.* Remedy.
- Reminiscor, ei, dep.* To remember.
- Re-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send back.
- Re-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum.* To take away, remove.
- Remus, i, m.* Oar.
- Remus, i, m.* Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).
- Renovo, are, avi, atum, (re, novo).*
To renew.
- Re-nuntio, are, avi, atum.* To report, announce.
- Repāro, are, avi, atum, (re, paro),*
To renew, repair.
- Re-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum.* To repel, drive back.
- Repente, adv.* Suddenly.
- Repentinus, a, um.* Unexpected, sudden.
- Reperio, ěre, pēri, pertum, (re, pario).* To find.
- Re-pleo, ěre, ēvi, itum.* To fill, fill again.
- Re-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To replace, restore, lay up.
- Re-porto, are, avi, atum.* To gain, bear off.
- Reprehendo, ěre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prendo).* To blame, censure.
- Repudio, are, avi, atum.* To reject, divorce.
- Re-pugno, are, avi, atum.* To resist.
- Re-quirō, ěre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quacro).* To seek, demand, require.
- Res, rei, f.* Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.
- Re-seribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write back, reply in writing.
- Resideo, ěre, sēdi, (re, sedeo).* To sit, remain, sit down.
- Resisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To oppose, resist.
- Respectus, us, m. (respicio).* Respect, regard.
- Respicio, ěre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio).* To look back; regard, respect.
- Re-spondeo, ěre, spondi, sponsum.*
To reply.

- Responsum*, *i. n.* (respondeo). Answer, response.
- Res publica, rei publicae*, or *respublica, reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.
- Re-spuo, ěre, spui.* To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.
- Restituo, ěre, stitui, stitutum*, (*re, statuo*). To restore.
- Re-tardo, ěre, avi, atum.* To detain, retard, check.
- Retinco, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (*re, teneo*). To retain.
- Reus, i, m.* Criminal, defendant.
- Reverentia, ac, f.* Reverence.
- Re-vertō, ěre, verti, versum; revertor*, *dep.* To come back, return.
- Re-vocō, ěre, avi, atum.* To recall.
- Rex, regis*, *m.* King.
- Rhea, ac, f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).
- Rhenus, i, m.* The river Rhine, (208).
- Rhodānus, i, m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).
- Rhōdius, a, um*, (*Rhodos, the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiū, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).
- Rideo, ěre, si, sum.* To laugh, to laugh at.
- Ripa, ac, f.* Bank, *as of a river*.
- Rite*, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.
- Robur, ěris, n.* Strength.
- Robustus, a, um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.
- Rogatio, ōnis, f.* (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.
- Rogo, ěre, avi, atum.* To ask, question.
- Roma, ac, f.* Rome, (27).
- Romānus, a, um*, *adj.* (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romānus, i, m.* a Roman, (26).
- Romūlus, i, m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).
- Roscius, ii, m.* Roscius; a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).
- Rotundus, a, um.* Round, spherical.
- Rufus, i, m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).
- Ruina, ac, f.* Ruin, fall.
- Rullianus, i, m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).
- Rumpo, ěre, rupi, ruptum.* To break.
- Ruo, ěre, rui, ruitum or rutum.* To run, rush forth.
- Rupes, is, f.* Rock, cliff.
- Rursus* (or *um*), *adv.* Back, again.
- Rus, ruris, n.* Country, *as opposed to city*.
- Rusticus, i, m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.
- Rutilius, ii, m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

- S.* An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp* for *Spurius*.
- Sabini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

- Sacer, sacra, sacrum.* Sacred.
Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).
 Priest, priestess.
Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.
Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer). To consecrate.
Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.
Saepe, ius, issime, adv. Often.
Saevio, ire, iui or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.
Sagacitas, atis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.
Sagax, acis. Acute, sagacious.
Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.
Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).
Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).
Salūmis, is or inis, f. (acc. Salamīna), or Salamīna, ae, f. The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).
Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.
Salus, ūtis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).
Salutaris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.
Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus). To salute.
Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.
Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.
Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).
Samus or Samos, i, f. The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.
- Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv.* Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
Sanguis, inis, m. Blood.
Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).
Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.
Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.
Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.
Sapio, ĩre, iui or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
Satelles, itis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.
Satio, āre, āvi, ātum. To fill, satisfy, content.
Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habēre*, to have enough, be content.
Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.
Scaevola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).
Secelestus, a, um, (seclus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.
Seclus, eris, n. Crime, wickedness.
Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.
Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

- Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.
- Scipio, ōnis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africanus*, (190).
- Scriba, ae, m.* (scribo). Scribe, clerk.
- Scribo, ĩre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write, prepare.
- Scutum, i, n.* Shield.
- Scythia, ae, f.* Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).
- Scythae, arum, m. pl.* The Scythians, (215).
- Se-cĕdo, ĩre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.
- Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.
- Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.
- Sed, conj.* But.
- Sedĕcim, indec. (sex, decem).* Sixteen.
- Sedeo, ĩre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.
- Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.
- Seditio, ōnis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.
- Seditiosus, a, um, (seditio).* Mutinous, seditious.
- Sedo, ĩre, avi, atum.* To allay, quiet.
- Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.
- Segnit'er, ĩus, ĩssime, adv. (segnis).* Slothfully.
- Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).
- Semel, adv.* Once.
- Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.
- Semianĭmis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.
- Semper, adv.* Always, ever.
- Sempiternus, a, um, (semper).* Everlasting, imperishable.
- Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).
- Senātor, ōris, m. (senex).* Senator.
- Senātus, us, m. (senex).* Senate.
- Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex).* Old age, age.
- Senesco, ĩre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.
- Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 3.
- Senex, senis, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.
- Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).
- Sensim, adv. (sentio).* Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.
- Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.
- Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.
- Sentio, ĩre, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.
- Sepelio, ĩre, pelivi or ii, pultum.* To bury.
- Sepio, ĩre, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.
- Septem, indecl.* Seven.
- Septimus, a, um, (septem).* Seventh.
- Septingentesĭmus, a, um, (septingenti).* The seven hundredth.
- Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.
- Septuagesĭmus, a, um, (septuaginta).* Seventieth.
- Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.
- Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio).* Grave, tomb, sepulchre.
- Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio).* Burial.
- Sequāni, ōrum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Gracchus,

Senator.

Senate.

Old age, age.

To grow old,

entis, be

168, 3.

An old man,

Senones, a

1, (176).

Sensibly;

degrees.

on, sense,

sentence,

purpose,

To per-

; think,

ultum. To

To guard,

m). Se-

(septin-

redth.

hundred.

quaginta).

ty.

Grave,

Burial.

equani, a

on the

Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, onis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ere, serpsi, scriptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ire, ivi or ii, ritum. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitus, utis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, are, avi, atum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether—or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentesimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, eris, u. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, are, avi, atum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Silco, ere, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, lime, adv. (similis).

In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, onis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ere, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Siquis or *siqui, siqua, siquid* or *siquod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Soer, eri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, atis, f, (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

- Socius*, *ii*, m. Ally, confederate.
- Soerâtes*, *is*, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
- Sol*, *solis*, m. Sun.
- Solemnis*, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
- Solemniter*, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
- Soleo*, *ere*, *ritus sum*. To be accused, to be wont. 272, 3.
- Solidus*, *a*, *um*. Solid.
- Solitudo*, *inis*, f. (solus). Solitude.
- Solutus*, *a*, *um*, (soleo). Usual.
- Sollertia*, *ae*, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.
- Solon*, *onis*, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
- Solum*, adv. (solus). Only, alone.
- Solus*, *a*, *um*. Alone. 149.
- Solutus*, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
- Solvo*, *ere*, *solvi*, *solâtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
- Somnio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (somnia). To dream.
- Somnium*, *ii*, n. Dream.
- Somnus*, *i*, m. Sleep.
- Sonitus*, *us*, m. (sono). Sound, noise.
- Sono*, *are*, *ui*, *itum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
- Sonus*, *i*, m. (sono). Sound.
- Sophocles*, *is* and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
- Sordidus*, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
- Soror*, *oris*, f. Sister.
- Sors*, *sortis*, f. Lot.
- Sparta*, *ae*, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Laedæmon.
- Spartânus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartânus*, *i*, m., a Spartan, (222).
- Spartâcus*, *i*, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
- Spatium*, *ii*, n. Space.
- Species*, *ei*, f. Appearance, guise.
- Spectaculum*, *i*, n. (specio). Spectacle, show.
- Specio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To view, witness. *Spectatus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
- Sperno*, *ere*, *sprevi*, *sprâtum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
- Spero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
- Spes*, *ei*, f. Hope.
- Spolio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (spolium); To rob; spoil; despoil.
- Spolium*, *ii*, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.
- Spontis*, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
- Spurius*, *ii*, m. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.
- Stabilitas*, *atis*, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
- Stadium*, *ii*, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
- Statim*, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.
- Statio*, *onis*, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.
- Statua*, *ae*, f. (statuo). Statue.
- Statuo*, *ere*, *ui*, *utum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

- Statūra, ae, f.* (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.
- Status, us, m.* (sto). State, condition.
- Stella, ae, f.* Star.
- Sterno, ěre, stravi, stratum.* To prostrate.
- Sto, stare, steti, statum.* To stand.
- Strages, is, f.* Slaughter, defeat.
- Strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To strangle.
- Strenue, adv.* (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.
- Strenuus, a, um.* Active, valiant.
- Studeo, ěre, ui.* To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.
- Studiōse, ius, issime, adv.* (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.
- Studiōsus, a, um,* (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.
- Studium, ii, n.* Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.
- Stultitia, ae, f.* (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.
- Stultus, a, um.* Foolish, simple, silly.
- Suadco, ěre, suasi, suasum.* To advise.
- Sub, prep.* with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.
- Sub dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To take away, withdraw.
- Subigo, ěre, egi, actum,* (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.
- Subito, adv.* (subītus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.
- Sublime, adv.* (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.
- Sublimis, e.* High, on high.
- Sub-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To dip or plunge under; to sink, overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.
- Sub-rideo, ěre, risi, risum.* To smile, laugh.
- Subsidium, ii, n.* The reserve; aid, reinforcement.
- Sub-silio, ěre, silui and siliū,* (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.
- Sub-sum, esse, fui.* To be at hand or near, be under.
- Subter, prep.* with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.
- Sub-trāho, ěre, traxi, tractum.* To take away, remove, subtract.
- Sub-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come to; to aid, relieve.
- Sub-vertō, ěre, verti, versum.* To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.
- Succēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum,* (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.
- Successio, ōris, f.* (succēdo). Succession.
- Successor, ōnis, m.* (succēdo). Successor.
- Successus, us, m.* (succēdo). Success.
- Suc-cumbo, ěre, cubui, cubitum.* To yield, submit to.
- Suffetius, ii, m.* Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).
- Sufficio, ěre, fēci, fectum,* (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

- Suffundo, ěre, fūdi, fusum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.
- Sui, sibi*. Himself, herself, itself.
- Sulla, ae, m.* Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).
- Sum, esse, fui*. To be.
- Summa, ae, f.* (summus). Supreme power.
- Summovo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum*, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.
- Summus*. See *Supĕrus*.
- Sumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum*. To take, inflict.
- Sumptus, us, m.* (sumo). Expense, cost.
- Super*, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.
- Superbia, ae, f.* (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.
- Superbus, a, um*. Proud.
- Superbus, i, m.* Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).
- Supĕro, āre, āvi, ātum*, (supĕrus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.
- Superstitio, ōnis, f.* (supersto). Superstition.
- Super-sum, esse, fui*. To remain, be left, survive.
- Supĕrus, a, um*; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprĕmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.
- Super-venio, ěre, veni, ventum*. To come to, surprise.
- Supplementum, i, n.* Supplies, reinforcement.
- Supplex, ěis*, (sub, plico). Humbly begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.
- Supplicium, ii, n.* Punishment.
- Supra*, prep. with acc. Above, upon.
- Suprĕmus*. See *Supĕrus*.
- Surripio, ěre, ripui, reptum*, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.
- Suscipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum*, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.
- Suspendo, ěre, pendi, pensum*, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.
- Suspensus, a, um*, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.
- Suspicio, ōnis, f.* (suspicor). Suspicion.
- Suspicio, ěre, speci, spectum*, (sub, specio). To suspect.
- Suspīcor, āri, ātus sum*, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.
- Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum*, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.
- Sustineo, ěre, tīnui, tentum*, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.
- Suus, a, um*. His, her, its, their; *pl. often*, one's party, friends.
- Syracusae, ārum, f. pl.* Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).
- Syracusāni, ōrum, m. pl.* The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernaculum, i, n. Tent.

Tacco, ěre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

beseeching,
pliant.
ishment.
ce. Above,
s.
ptum, (sub,
y; to steal,
n, (sub, ca-
e; receive;
sum, (sub,
hang up.
endo). Un-
xious.
r). Suspi-
tam, (sub,
(suspicio),
(sustineo).
stain; en-
32, I. 2.
um, (sub,
withstand;
ght of.
its, their;
ends.
yracuse, a
The Sy-
of Syra-
tus.
To be
ass over

- Tacētus, a, um.* Silent, secret, tacit.
Tactus, us, m. Touch.
Taedet, ēre, taeduit or *taesum est*, im-
pers. It disgusts, wearies.
Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of
money, somewhat more than
\$1,000.
Talis, e, such.
Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.
Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.
Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Not-
withstanding that, although,
though.
Tanaquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife
of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).
Tandem, adv. At length.
Tanquam, adv. As, just as.
Tantum. Only.
Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so
much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the
while.
Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town
of Lower Italy, (184).
Tarentini, ōrum, m. pl. The Taren-
tines, the inhabitants of Taren-
tum, (180).
Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman
maiden, who betrayed the citadel
of Rome to the Sabines, (156).
Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of
the seven hills of Rome, also call-
ed *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was
erected upon it. Afterwards the
term *Tarpeius* was applied to
the southern summit of the hill,
(157).
Tarquiniī, ōrum, m. pl. Tarquiniī,
an ancient town of Etruria, (19,
10).
Tarquinius, ii, n. Tarquin, the
name of the fifth king of Rome
and of his descendants, as *Tar-*
quinius Superbus, the last king
of Rome; and *Tarquinius Colla-*
tinus, the colleague of Brutus in
the consulship, (169).
Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof;
house, edifice.
Tego, ēre, texi, tectum. To cover.
Telum, i, n. Weapon.
Temēre, adv. Rashly.
Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indis-
cretion, temerity.
Tempestus, atis, f. (tempus). Time;
tempest, storm.
Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, *time-*
ly). Seasonably, just at the time,
opportunely.
Templum, i, n. Temple.
Tempus, ōris, n. Time. *Tempora*,
times, seasons, events.
Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxi-
cated.
Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum. To hold,
keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in
the memory.
Tento, āre, avi, atum, (tendo). To
try; attack. 332, I. 2.
Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as
far as.
Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).
Ter-geminus, a, um. Threefold;
tergemini, three brothers born at
a birth.
Tergum, i, n. Back.
Termino, āre, avi, atum, (terminus).
To limit, bound.
Terminus, i, m. Limit, boundary;
end.
Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.
Terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To terrify.
Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terres-
trial, on land, land (*as adj.*):
Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

- Terror* *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a*, *um*. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testudo*, *inis*, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theatrum*, *i*, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, *arum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebanus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebanus*, *i*, m., a Theban.
- Thestīnus*, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistocles*, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, *arum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, *a*, *um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *acis*, m. Breastplate, coat of-mail, corsclet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasylbulus*, *i*, m. Thrasylbulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tiberis*, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticinus*, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, *ēre*, *ui*. To fear.
- Timidus*, *a*, *um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tinnabulum*, *i*, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *ēre*, *sustūli*, *sublātum*. To

oastplate, coat

ue country of
cedonia, (231).

hrasybulus, an
rated the city
Tyrants, (136,

Thucydides, a
historian, (77).
river Tiber, in

ius, the second
(45).

us, a river in
amous for the
l over the Ro-

granes, son-in-
and king of Ar-

ear.
eo). Cowardly,

Timoleon, a
(51).

Timotheus, an
son of Conon,

Bell.
resias, a cele-
ayer of Thebes,

Tissaphernes,
rsian satrap of
Darius; after-
the service of

a Roman em-
also *Quinctius*,

sublātum. To

raise, take up, elate; take away;
destroy; discard.

Tondeo, ēre, toūdī, tonsum. To
shear, clip, crop; graze, browse;
pluck, gather.

Torquātus, ī, m. Torquatus, sur-
name of *Titus Manlius* and his
descendants, (177).

Torquis, īs, m. and f. Collar, chain
for the neck.

Tot, indecl. So many.

Totidem, indecl. Just as many, the
same number.

Totus, a, um. All, the whole, *som-*
times best rendered by adv. wholly,
entirely. 149, 443.

Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum. To use,
treat, manage.

Trado, ēre, didi, dītum, (trans, do).
To deliver, give, consign to; also
to relate, say; *traditur* (when
impers.), it is said.

Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans,
duco). To lead across, transport.

Tragodia, ae, f. Tragedy.

Tragoedus, ī, m. Tragedian.

Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To draw;
protract; delay, detain, derive,
influence.

Trajicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, (trans,
jacio). To throw over; to cross;
conduct over, lead over.

Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).
To swim over.

Trans, prep. with acc. Across, be-
yond.

Trans-dūco = *tradūco*.

Trans-co, ēre, īvi or īi, itum. To go
over, to cross. 295, 3.

Trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To
transport, transfer, translate.

Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum. To

transfix, to thrust through, to
pierce through.

Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum,
dep. (trans, gradior). To go or
pass over.

Transigo, ēre, īgi, actum, (trans,
ago). To accomplish, finish, pass,
spend.

Transilio, īre, īvi, īi or ūi, (trans,
salio). To leap or pass over.

Transitus, us, m. (transco). Passage.

Trans-marinus, a, um. Transma-
rine, over the sea.

Trans-no = *trano*.

Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To
carry or convey from one place to
another, carry across, transport.

Trasimēnus, ī, m. Lake Trasime-
nus in Etruria, (190).

Trebia, ae, f. The river Trebia in
Cisalpine Gaul, (190).

Treccentesimus, a, um, (trecenti). The
three hundredth.

Treccenti, ac, a. Three hundred.

Tredcēim, indecl. Thirteen.

Tremo, ēre, tremi. To shake,
quake, tremble, quiver.

Trepidus, a, um. Alarmed, in
terror.

Tres, tria. Three.

Tribūnus, ī, m. Tribune.

Tribuo, ēre, ūi, ūtum. To bestow,
impute, award.

Tributarius, a, um. Tributary.

Tribūtum, ī, n. (tribuo). Tax,
tribute.

Tricesimus, a, um. The thirtieth.

Triennium, īi, n. The space of
three years, three years.

Trigeminus = *tergeminus*.

Trigesimus = *tricesimus*.

Triginta, indecl. Thirty.

Triplex, ſeis. Triple, threefold.
Triudio, āre, āvi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ōdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, ōnis, f. (acc. *Troezēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ac, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ōrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojanus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucido, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ac, f. Trumpet.
Tubicen, inis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, eri, ūtus or *tutus sum,* dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ac, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum,* not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunica, ac, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ac, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, ěre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, ius, issime, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tusculum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ōris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannus, ūdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch

U

Uber, ěris, n. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, ātis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, *sometimes interreg.*
Ubi, ōrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubinam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.
Uterior, us; superl. *ultimus.* Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
Ultio, ōnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultero, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

coat, a gar-
toga.
through, mul-
(turba). To
confusion.
To swell, to
adv. (turpis,
gracefully, in
ulum, an an-
(172).
guardian.
a. (tu). Thy,
annus). Ty-
at, monarch
dug.
ness, fertility.
en, sometimes
The Ubii, an
people dwelling
in what part
y one. 149.
ultimus. Fur-
superl. last.
e.
with acc. Be-
rily, of one's

Ulälo, äre, ävi, ätum. To howl, to
cry aloud, to shriek.
Umbra, äe, f. Shade, shadow.
Unde, adv. Whence, also *interrog.*
whence?
Undécim, indecl. Eleven.
Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-
nine.
Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.
Undique, adv. From all quarters
or sides.
Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, per-
fume.
Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.
Ungula, äe, f. Claw, talon, hoof.
Universus, a, um. Whole, entire;
all together.
Unquam, adv. At any time,
ever.
Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.
Unus-quisque, unaquaque, etc.
(*unus, quisque, both parts de-*
clined). Each, each one.
Urbs, urbis, f. City.
Urgeo, äre, ursi. To urge, drive;
press upon.
Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad,*
even to; *usque eo,* to such an
extent.
Usurpo, äre, ävi, ätum. To usurp,
assume.
Usus, us, m. Use, service; expe-
rience; need.
Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after*
verbs of fearing, that not.
Utenumque or utcumque, adv. How-
ever, somewhat.
Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which
of the two? 149.
Uterque, uträque, utrumque, like
uter. Both, each. 149, 4.
Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ätis, f. (utilis). Utility, ser-
vice, advantage.
Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.
Utrimque or utrinque, adv. On both
sides.
Utrum, in double questions. Whe-
ther.
Uva, äe, f. A bunch of grapes, a
grape.
Uxor, öris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, äre, ävi, ätum. To be empty,
vacant, to have leisure for; be
free from.
Vacuum, a, um. Vacant, empty,
free from.
Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.
Vagitus, us, m. Crying.
Vagor, äri, ätus sum. To wander
about.
Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubt-
ful, uncertain, vague.
Valeo, äre, vi, ätum. To have
strength, avail, be well.
Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman
name. See *Publicöla, Laevimus,*
(169, 180).
Valetudo, inis, f. (valeo). Habit,
state of the body, health, state of
health.
Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.
Varietas, ätis, f. (varius). Variety,
change.
Varius, a, um. Various.
Varro, önis, m. Varro, a Roman
name. *Caius Terentius Varro,* a
Roman consul defeated at Can-
nae, (191).
Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.
Vasto, äre, ävi, ätum, (vastus). To
lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.
Vates, is, m. and *f.* Prophet, prophetess.
Vectigal, alis, n. Tax, income, revenue.
Veho, ĩre, vezi, vectum. To carry, bear.
Veientes, um, or *Vcientāni, ōrum, m. pl.* The Veientians, or Veientines, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).
Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.
Velox, ōcis. Swift, rapid, fleet.
Vel-ut, or vel-ŭti, adv. As, like as, as if.
Vendĭtis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.
Vendo, ĩre, dudi, ditum. To sell; *sub corōna vendere,* to sell as slaves.
Venĕnum, i, n. Poison.
Venio, ĩre, veni, ventum. To come.
Venor, ari, atus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.
Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.
Ventus, i, m. Wind.
Venus, ĩris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).
Verbum, i, n. Word.
Vercor, ĩri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.
Veritas, atis, f. Truth.
Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.
Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).
Verso, are, avi, atum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.
Vertex, icis, m. (verto). Summit, top.
Verto, ĩre, verti, versum. To turn.
Verum, conj. But.
Verus, a, um. True, real.
Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
Vesper, ĩris or ĩri, m. Evening.
Vespĕra, ae, f. Evening.
Vesperasco, ĩre, vesperavi, (vesper). To become evening.
Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
Vestĭlis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
Vester, tra, trum. Your.
Vestibulum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.
Vestio, ĩre, ũvi, itum, (vestis). To clothe.
Vestis, is, f. Garment.
Veteranus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.
Veto, are, ui, itum. To forbid.
Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius,* a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
Vetus, ĩris. Old, of long standing, ancient.
Vetustas, atis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.
Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.
Via, ae, f. Way.
Viator, ōris, m. Traveller.
Vicesimus, a, um. Twentieth.
Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.
Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

Summit,
To turn.
feed upon,
Evening.
vi, (vesper).
goddess of
a perpetual
(152).
Vestal, re-
tibule, en-
cestis). To
us). Vete-
forbid.
the mother
as, a Roman
s, a Roman
e Samnites
(179).
g standing,
Antiquity,
cient.
er.
tieth.
bring.
reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune;
in vicem or *vicem*, in turn, place.
133, 1.
Vicissitudo, inis, f. (viels). Change,
alternation, vicissitude, success-
sion.
Victor, oris, m. (vineo). Con-
queror.
Victoria, ac, f. Victory.
Victus, a, um, part. (vineo). Con-
vuered, vanquished.
Vicus, i, m. Village.
Vidco, ere, di, sum. To see; *pass.*
videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.
Vigco, ere, ui. To flourish, thrive,
be in force.
Vigilantia, ac, f. Wakefulness, vig-
ilance.
Viginti, indec. Twenty.
Vilis, e. Low, cheap, base, vile.
Vincio, ere, vinzi, vinctum. To
bind.
Vinco, ere, vici, victum. To con-
quer.
Vinculum or *vinclum, i, n.* Fetter,
chain.
Vindex, icis, m. and f. Defender.
Vindico, are, avi, atum. To claim;
rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
Vinolentus, a, um, (vinum). Full of
wine, intoxicated with wine.
Vinum, i, n. Wine.
Vitolo, are, avi, atum. To violate, do
violence to; profane, harm.
Vir, viri, m. Man, hero, husband.
Virga, ac, f. Rod, twig.
Virgo, inis, f. Virgin, maiden.
Virgula, ac, f. Small rod, rod.
Virtus, utis, f. (vir). Manliness,
bravery, virtue.
Vis, vis, f.; pl. vires. Power, strength,
force; force; abundanee.

Viscus, eris, n. Vitals, bowels.
Viso, ere, si, sum. To view, see,
visit.
Vita, ac, f. Life.
Vitis, is, f. Vine.
Vitium, ii, n. Fault, vice, crime.
Vitupero, are, avi, atum. To cen-
sure, blame, find fault with.
Vivo, ere, vixi, victum. To live.
Vivus, a, um. Living, alive.
Vocabulum, i, n. Designation, name,
word.
Voco, are, avi, atum, (vox). To
call, name.
Volo, are, avi, atum. To fly.
Volo, velle, volui, irreg. To will, be
willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to
mean. 293; 389, 2.
Volsci, orum, m. pl. The Volsci or
Volsicians, a people of Latium,
(174).
Volucer, eris, ere, (volo). Flying,
winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a
bird.
Volumnia, ac, f. Volumnia, the
wife of Coriolanus, (174).
Voluntarius, a, um, (voluntas). Vo-
luntary, willing, spontaneous.
Voluntas, atis, f. (volo). Wish, in-
clination, good will.
Voluptas, atis, f. Pleasure.
Vovco, ere, vovi, votum. To vow,
dedicate, consecrate.
Vox, vocis, f. Voice, word.
Vulgus, i, n. Populace, common
people.
Vulnro, are, avi, atum, (vulnus).
To wound.
Vulnus, eris, n. Wound.
Vulpes, is, f. Fox.
Vultus, us, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, i, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, is, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, ontis, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

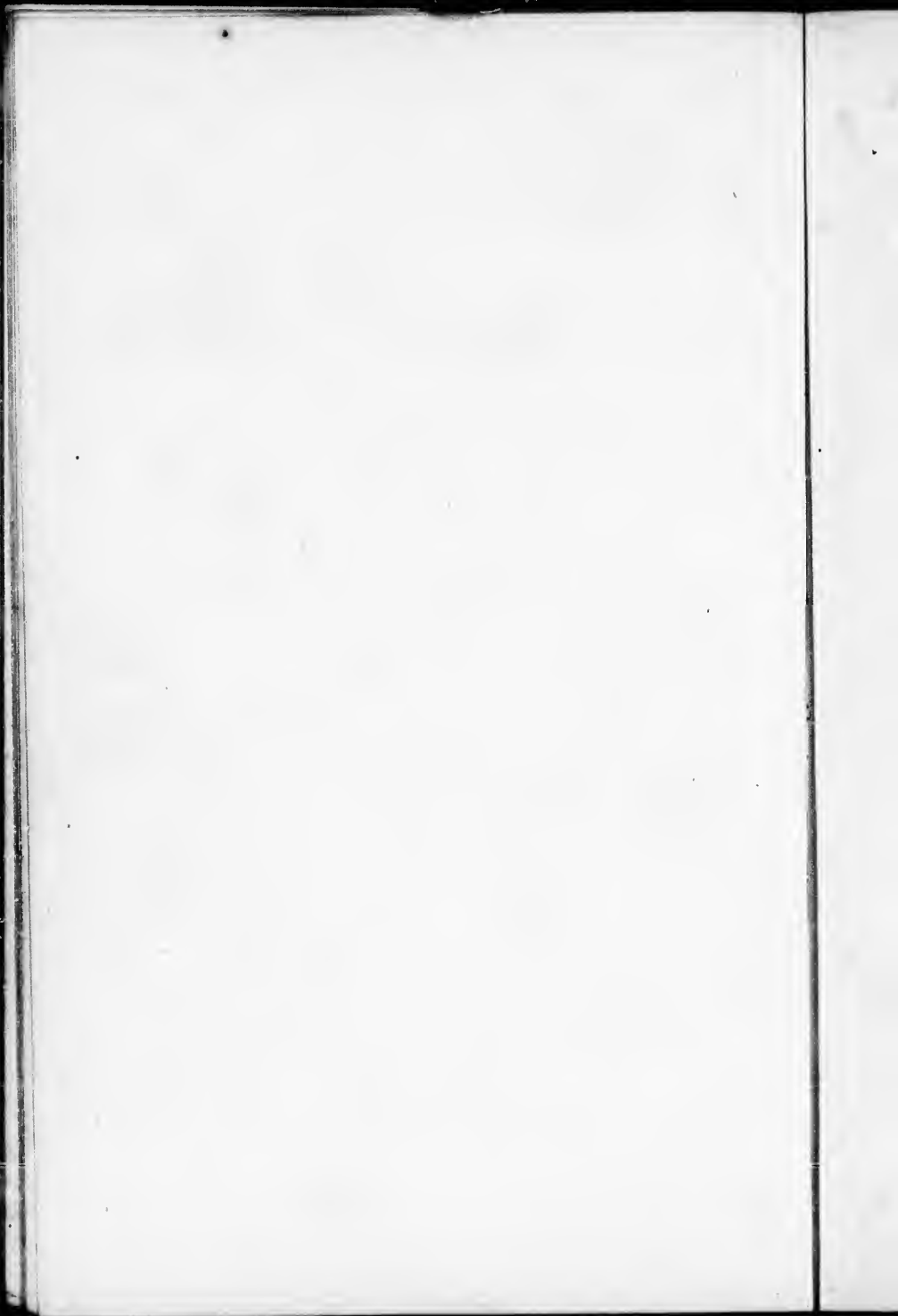
Zama, ae, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

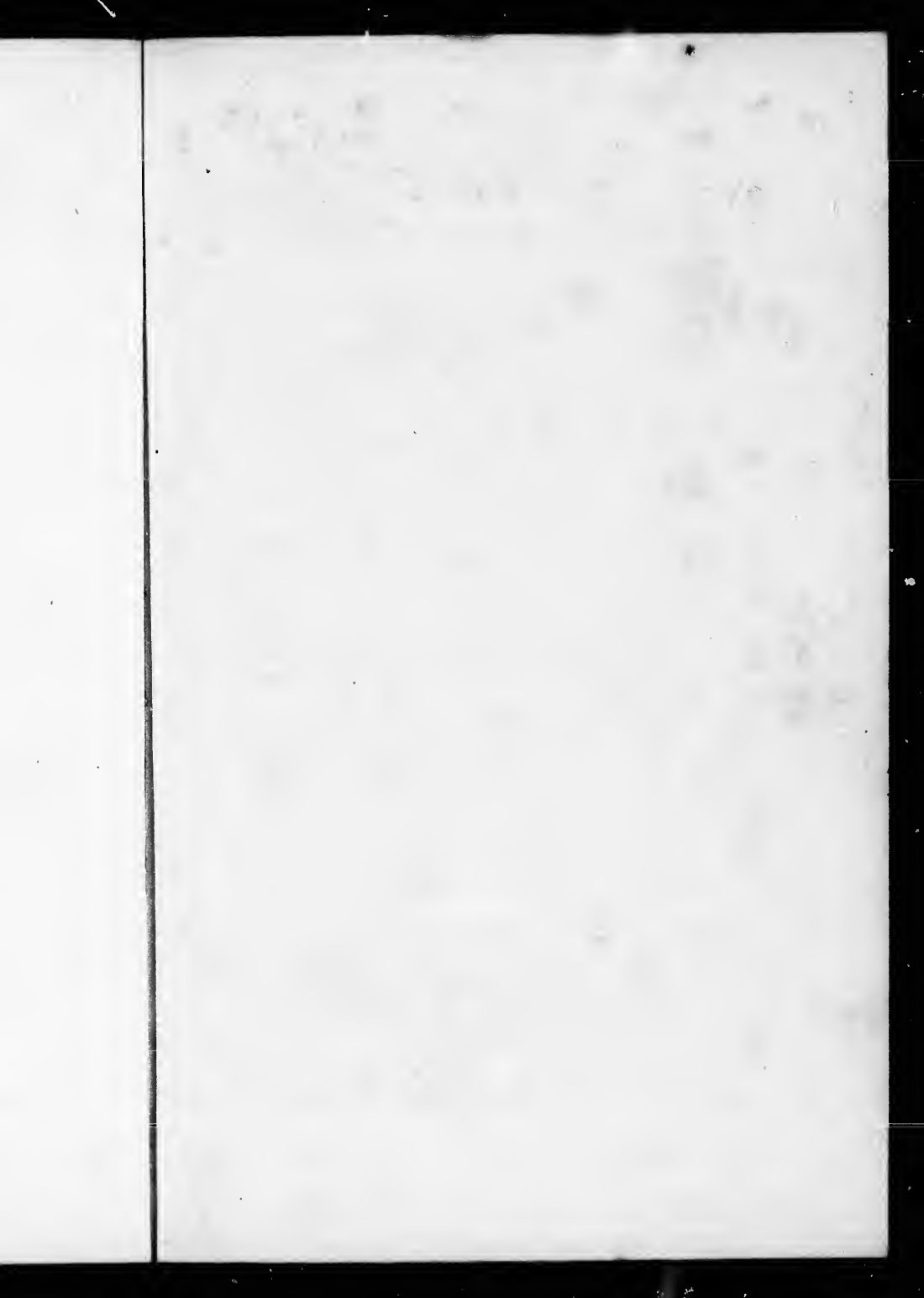
THE END

[X

the leader of
ous retreat
(42).

own of Nu-
ous for the
Hannibal,





Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of Slate Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this a useful book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features.

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLBTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Elliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. C. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. ORCUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use in the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

